THE CITADEL

CATALOGUE 1980-1981

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

http://archive.org/details/catalogofcitadel1980cita

BULLETIN
OF
THE CITADEL

THE MILITARY COLLEGE OF SOUTH CAROLINA
CHARLESTON, S. C.

FOUNDED 1842

CATALOGUE ISSUE
1980-1981

"I call, therefore, a complete and generous education that which fits a man to perform justly, skillfully, and magnanimously all the offices, both private and public, of peace and war."—Milton

VICE ADMIRAL JAMES B. STOCKDALE, USN, RETIRED
President

BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE F. MEENAGHAN
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College

Table of Contents

Page
College Calendar 6
History of The Citadel 8
General Information 11
Requirements for Admission 18
Academic Policies 25
Military Policies 37
ROTC Programs 44
Expenses 54
Scholarships 66
Financial Aid 76
Department of Student Activities 82
Department of Intercollegiate Athletics 85
Honors and Awards 87
Courses of Study 95
Department of Aerospace Studies 129
Department of Biology 132
Department of Business Administration 140
Department of Chemistry 149
Department of Civil Engineering 160
Department of Education 170
Department of Electrical Engineering 184
Department of English 190
Department of History 202
Department of Mathematics 210
Department of Military Science 220
Department of Modern Languages 224
Department of Naval Science 230
Department of Physical Education 236
Department of Physics 248
Department of Political Science 254
Department of Psychology 263
Organization
  Board of Visitors 267
  Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors 268
  Senior Administrative Staff 269
  Administrative Department and Activity Directors 269
  Administrative Staff Assistants 270
  Auxiliary Activity Directors 270
  Faculty 271
  Emeriti Faculty 292
Index 294

1980-81 College Calendar

1980

SUMMER SCHOOL

June 9, Monday	8 a.m. First session begins
June 28, Saturday	Classes held (make-up for July 4)
July 4, Friday	Holiday, Independence Day
July 10-11, Thursday-Friday	First session examinations
July 11, Friday	First session ends
July 14, Monday	8 a.m. Second session begins
August 15, Friday	Second session ends. Summer Graduation Exercises

FIRST SEMESTER

August 22, Friday	9 a.m. New cadets report
August 28, Thursday	2 p.m. Old cadets report. 3 p.m. Registration
August 29, Friday	8 a.m.-3 p.m. Day of Advisement
September 1, Monday	Classes begin (Labor Day)
September 5, Friday	Last day to add a course or change sections
October 15, Wednesday	Mid-term grading period ends
October 25, Saturday	Parents' Day (Newberry)
October 30, Thursday	Preregistration for second semester
November 15, Saturday	Homecoming (Davidson)
November 26, Wednesday	Thanksgiving furlough begins after last scheduled morning class or 12 noon, whichever comes first.
November 30, Sunday	10 p.m. Thanksgiving furlough ends
December 1, Monday	Classes resume
December 4, Thursday	Last day to drop a course
December 10, Wednesday	Classes end
December 11, Thursday	Reading Day
December 12, Friday	Examinations begin
December 20, Saturday	First semester ends

1981

SECOND SEMESTER

January 11, Sunday	10 p.m. Christmas furlough ends
January 12, Monday	8 a.m. Registration
January 13, Tuesday	Classes begin
January 19, Monday	Last day to add a course or change sections
March 3, Tuesday	Mid-term grading period ends
March 6, Friday	Spring holidays begin after last scheduled class
March 15, Sunday	10 p.m. Spring holidays end
March 19, Thursday	Preregistration for fall semester
March 21, Saturday	Corps Day
April 17, Friday	Good Friday, no classes
April 27, Monday	Last day to drop a course
May 4, Monday	Senior examinations begin
May 5, Tuesday	Reading day for lower classes
May 6, Wednesday, to May 13, Wednesday	Semester examinations
May 16, Saturday	Commencement

SUMMER SCHOOL

June 8, Monday	8 a.m. First session begins
July 9-10, Thursday-Friday	First session examinations
July 10, Friday	First session ends
July 13, Monday	8 a.m. Second session begins
August 14, Friday	Second session ends. Summer Graduation Exercises

History of The Citadel

The Old Location and the New

From December 20, 1842, when the legislature of South Carolina passed an act providing for the establishment of The Citadel, to September 1922, the college was located on Marion Square. Since 1922, The Citadel has been situated on a beautiful campus between Hampton Park and the Ashley River.

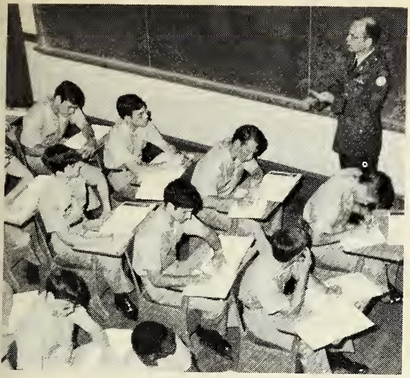
The Origin of the Name

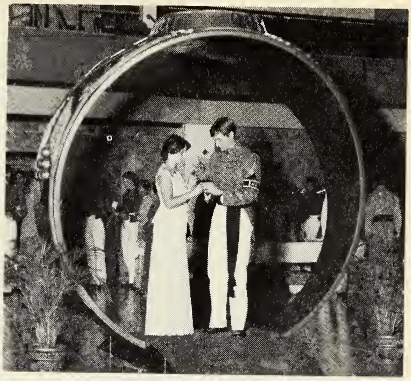
The Citadel derived its name from the building in which it was first housed. Erected as a state arsenal after the Denmark Vesey slave uprising in 1822, this sturdy old fortress, which still dominates Marion Square, was called The Citadel. It was garrisoned by Federal troops, then by state troops, until they were replaced in March 1843 by 20 students who comprised the first Corps of Cadets. The cadets served as guards for the state's arms and pursued a course of study designed to make them useful citizens in time of peace as well as war.

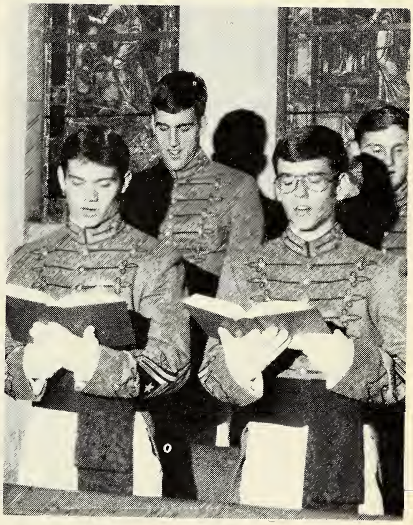
With its sister school, The Arsenal, established at the same time in Columbia, The Citadel was a part of the South Carolina Military Academy. In 1845 regulations governing the institution subordinated The Arsenal to The Citadel, and thereafter The Arsenal trained only freshmen. The Arsenal burned in 1865 and was never reopened.

The Citadel in the Civil War

The founders—men like Governor J. P. Richardson, J. H. Hammond, and General D. F. Jamison, who was later to preside over the convention at which the South Carolina Ordinance of Secession was signed—had foreseen that the state would need men with military training. When trouble between the North and South erupted in war, the record of Citadel alumni and cadets vindicated the foresight of the founders. Of the 224 alumni living at the time of the Civil War, 193 wore the Confederate grey, all but 20 as commissioned officers and 4 as generals. Thirty-nine were killed in battle.







On January 9, 1861—before the firing on Fort Sumter—cadets of the Corps manned the guns which drove back from the entrance of Charleston harbor the *Star of the West,* a steamer sent by the Federal Government to relieve the fort. Made a part of the military organization of the state by legislative act of January 28, 1861, the Corps of Cadets helped emplace and guard artillery on James Island, performed guard duty in Charleston, and on December 6-9, 1864, suffered several casualties in an engagement with Union troops at Tulifinny Creek near Yemassee Station.

From February 18, 1865, when a Union force marched into Charleston, until April 1879, the buildings on Marion Square were occupied by Federal troops, and the operation of the college was suspended.

The Reopening After the Civil War

The Citadel reopened on October 2, 1882, with an enrollment of 185 cadets. Though the Corps no longer served as arsenal guard, the military system of the antebellum years was continued.

In 1910 the name of the college was changed to The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina. During the administration of Mayor T. T. Hyde, the City Council of Charleston gave the state the present site of the college in 1918. In the fall of 1922 the college began operating at its new location.

The Student Body

In 1864 there were 145 cadets in the Corps. When the move to the new campus was made there were almost 300. In 1947-48, 2,271 students were enrolled, including cadets and veterans. Nearly 3,500 veterans of World War II and the Korean Conflict, most of whom were civilian students, attended the college under the G.I. Bill. That Citadel program for veterans ended in 1960 but was resumed in 1967. Male veteran students now attend day classes with the cadets. Since 1950 women have been admitted to summer sessions, the Evening College, which was originated in 1966, and the Graduate Program, begun in 1968.

Seven hundred Citadel alumni served in the armed forces in World War I. About 6,000 alumni were on active service in World War II. Of these, 280 died for their country. Some 1,500 were on active duty during the Korean Conflict; 450 were in combat and 26 gave their lives. Sixty-six made the supreme sacrifice in the Vietnam War. Virtually all graduates on active duty have been commissioned officers.

General Information

Educational Standing

The Citadel, a fully-accredited senior college, is a member of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, the American Council on Education, the American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education, and the Association of American Colleges.

The programs in civil engineering and electrical engineering are accredited by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development. The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society.

The National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education has granted accreditation to programs to prepare secondary teachers at the baccalaureate degree level.

The Objectives of The Citadel

The objectives of The Citadel are to offer courses in the liberal arts and sciences that will develop the minds and characters of the students, increase their likelihood of success in useful pursuits, and fit them to discharge the duties of citizenship; to provide concentration in certain professional and technical fields which will enable its graduates to compete successfully in business or the professional practice of their specialties; to ensure that its graduates are equipped in their respective fields of concentration to enter graduate, professional, or technical schools; and, through participation in an unsurpassed system of military training, to qualify for commissions in the armed forces those who desire to serve their country in that manner.

The college seeks also to provide activities, services, and facilities which contribute to the development of character, physical fitness, and moral and spiritual principles, thereby preparing students to meet the requirements of citizens and especially of leaders.

The Purpose of The Citadel's Military Environment

The Citadel is a liberal arts military college. While the college is proud of the military records of alumni and expects them to respond in national emergencies, its chief purpose is to prepare men for civil pursuits by providing a sound education reinforced by the best features of a disciplined environment.

The latter teaches the value of a methodical approach to tasks, of physical and mental fitness, of alertness and self-confidence. It teaches how to achieve and maintain morale and discipline. It instills the conviction that sacrifice is preferable to compromise with principle, and that truth, honor, and integrity are the bases of character.

Many desirable characteristics emanate from sources other than scholarship. For this reason, The Citadel adds the code of the cadet to its academic training. The symbol of this code is the proudly-worn uniform, a constant reminder that alma mater expects of every son not only the objectivity of a scholar, the public spirit of an enlightened citizen, and the honor and integrity of a gentleman, but the courage and bearing of a military leader.

Annual Physical Fitness Evaluation

All cadets shall be required to take a physical fitness test during the early part of each fall semester. Cadets failing to meet minimum standards will be referred to an individual fitness program from which they will be released upon meeting the minimum standards.

Campus Ministry

The Citadel religious community is pluralistic in nature with major world religions represented on campus. The campus ministry is dedicated to providing spiritual growth experiences for all the cadets and The Citadel family. To prepare men for leadership roles in the military and civilian worlds, a strong foundation of religious and moral concepts is considered essential as part of the educational process.

In keeping with the religious emphasis at The Citadel, the services of a full-time director of chaplains, who also serves as chaplain to the Corps of Cadets, is available at all times. To strengthen the ministry and to meet the religious needs of the cadets, supplementary ministries are provided by denominational ministers, priests, and rabbis from the Charleston area. They, together with The Citadel Cadet Religious Council and cadet regimental religious officer, provide a variety of religious-cultural interchanges addressing current life situations that need to be addressed by young people in an academic environment. This is accomplished through worship services, Monday evening denominational meetings, counseling sessions, religious retreats, ecumenical workshops and seminars, and moral and ethical leadership development convocations, plus happenings and musical concerts.

The beautiful Summerall Chapel is designed for flexibility of utilization by major denominational groups. The inscription on the front of the chapel reads, "Remember Now Thy Creator in the Days of Thy Youth" (Eccl. 12:1). In addition to regularly scheduled Sunday services, the chapel is open each day from 6:00 a.m. until 10:00 p.m. for private prayers and meditation.

Counseling Center

A student counseling service was established at The Citadel in September 1967 to provide psychological services in the areas of personal, vocational, and academic involvement.

The following services are available to all undergraduate students of the college:

—Confidential, professional counseling relating to the problems of personal adjustment.

—Academic and vocational counseling relating to diagnosis and evaluation of vocational objectives.

—Testing service on demand (1) to administer aptitude and achievement tests to students as an aid in career planning, and (2) to administer specialized tests required when students apply for financial aid at graduate institutions.

Appointments may be made directly by the student or by referral from others such as professors, faculty advisors, company academic officers, tactical officers, and the medical officer.

The ultimate goal of the counseling service is to aid the individual in realizing the maximum development as an individual.

The Counseling Center is directed by Col. D. Oliver Bowman, counseling psychologist to the Corps of Cadets and professor of psychology.

Counseling Services for Prelaw and Premedical Students

The Citadel provides counseling and guidance to all students who have an interest in going on to law or medical school after graduation.

Anyone interested in a law career should seek advice early in his college career from the chairman of the Prelaw Committee, Lt. Col. Malcolm M. Brennan (Capers Hall 129), and other members of the committee who are in the Political Science, History, English, and Business Administration Departments.

Students interested in medicine and related fields should seek early advice from the chairman of the Premedical Advisory Committee, Lt. Col. Gerald L. Runey (Duckett Hall 317), and other members of the committee who are in the Chemistry, Biology, Physics, English, and Psychology Departments.

The Daniel Library and Archives

The Daniel Library, constructed in 1960, embodies the best features of modern planning for efficient library use.

The main collection contains more than 250,000 books, bound periodicals, and government documents and pamphlets. All are well catalogued and accessible to students in open stacks.

Each year more than 7,000 volumes are added. The library subscribes to some 1,400 periodicals and is a partial depository for government documents. Approximately 6,000 new government publications are received each year. The reference collection exceeds 11,000 volumes.

The library contains 270,000 microforms, six microfilm readers, and machines for student copying of microfilm and other printed materials.

Department collections in the Chemistry and Civil Engineering Departments supplement the main collection. Books in all Citadel libraries are included in the library's card catalogue.

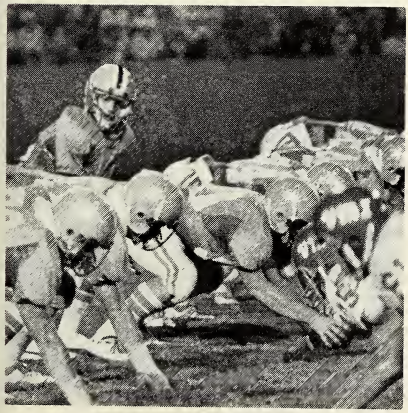
The General Mark W. Clark Archives contains some 60,000 manuscripts, 40,000 photographs, and many films, tape recordings, newspapers, newspaper clippings, and artifacts. Invaluable as an original source of documents relating to World War II and the Korean Conflict, the archives has received national attention from archival institutions and historians.

In addition to the Clark collection, papers of General Hugh P. Harris, which give excellent background material on the development of airborne forces, are in the archives. Through an exchange microfilm program with the Eisenhower Library, the resources of that library are readily available.

The library is a member of the Charleston Library Consortium, which maintains an agreement whereby Citadel students may use facilities of any of the other colleges and universities in the area. The total library resources available to Citadel students therefore exceed half a million volumes.

Computer Center

In recent years many important applications for high-speed digital



computers have been found in practically all fields of human endeavor. The Computer Center was established for the purpose of offering training in this increasingly important field.

The depth and extent of a student's activities in this field are largely dependent on his field of study and on his own initiative and interest. Languages for communicating with the computer are taught in several courses in the sophomore and junior years. Computer programs are written by students and processed by Computer Center personnel.

The full facilities of the IBM 3033 computer at the University of South Carolina are available to The Citadel Computer Center through a high-speed data link. Interactive and batch modes are available. The system has the ability to accept programs written in most computer languages.

A large library of programs and subroutines is available to support work in business administration, statistics, engineering, the sciences, social sciences, and mathematics.

Greater Issues Series

The Greater Issues Series consists of approximately four or five major addresses per academic year. The series was inaugurated in 1954 with a view to preparing our Corps of Cadets for roles as valued members of our society. Since then these addresses have brought to The Citadel an impressive group of distinguished individuals to speak on subjects of vital interest.

Speakers have included Presidents of the United States, a reigning monarch, American and foreign dignitaries, scholars, diplomats, important military figures, business leaders, and many others.

The Honor System

The Honor System of the Corps of Cadets makes a unique contribution to the overall educational process at The Citadel, one of the few colleges in the country that pay attention to the development of a sense of honor and duty as a part of the education of a young man. It is an integral part of the training received by a cadet, and the purpose is to inculcate a sense of honor in each Citadel graduate so that he instinctively conducts himself in an honorable manner under all circumstances.

The Honor Code is of, by, and for the Corps of Cadets. It states simply that a cadet does not lie, cheat, or steal, nor tolerate those who do. The Honor Code is enforced and supervised by a cadet Honor Committee made up of roughly 21 members of the first class who are elected by the three lower classes during the second semester of their second-class year.

The Honor Committee has a representative in each company; one of his duties is to instruct incoming freshmen in the Honor System. He also interprets it during the year for all cadets in his company.

When a cadet is reported for an honor violation, the circumstances are thoroughly investigated; then, if there is a *prima facie* case established against him, he appears before an Honor Court composed of 10 members of the Honor Committee. Conviction by the Honor Court requires a unanimous secret vote of "guilty." If a cadet is found guilty by the Honor Court, he is separated from the Corps of Cadets.

The Honor Committee is responsible directly to the president. Each year he appoints a faculty advisor to the Honor Committee. This officer counsels it and acts in an advisory capacity at each Honor Court trial.

The Honor Committee distributes to all cadets for their guidance an honor manual describing the Honor System and its procedures.

DANIEL LIBRARY, THE CITADEL

Requirements for Admission

Personal Requirements

An applicant for admission to The Citadel must:

—be a male, at least five feet in height, and physically qualified for military training as determined by the college surgeon. Should an accident, injury, or serious illness in any way change the physical status of the applicant after his acceptance but prior to arrival on campus, the college surgeon must immediately be informed. Any physical impairment could result in cancellation or postponement of admission.

—be at least 16 and less than 21 years of age at the time of his entrance.

—be unmarried. No married person will be admitted as a cadet. If a cadet marries, he will be discharged.

—have no record of conviction of a criminal offense showing poor moral character.

—provide evidence from his school authorities and personal references that he is of good moral character and possesses the potential and the personality to conform to the ethical standards and the strict discipline of cadet life. The Citadel reserves the right to require of any applicant a written certificate to this effect signed by at least two graduates of The Citadel.

Educational Requirements

An applicant for admission to The Citadel must be a graduate of an accredited high school. This basic requirement for admission to the freshman class derives from the college admission requirements prescribed by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, of which The Citadel is a member. The standards of the Association require "the satisfactory completion of a four-year course of not less than 15 units in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or in a secondary school that is a member of this Association, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination." Successful completion of the

General Education Development examination is accepted as equivalent.

The required high school subjects are as follows:

—four units of English.

—three units of mathematics, two of which must be algebra I and II. For physical science and engineering majors, the third unit should be plane geometry.

—one unit of history.

A student desiring a B.S. degree in any of the fields of chemistry, engineering, mathematics, or physics must begin mathematics at The Citadel with 30-131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus). It is strongly recommended that his preparatory background include four units of high-school mathematics with at least one-half unit of trigonometry. Students may qualify for admission to 30-131 by either of the methods presented below. Final determination of qualification rests with the head of the Department of Mathematics.

1. By earning a sufficiently high score on the College Entrance Examination Board's Achievement Test, Mathematics, Level II (This test is designed to test the student's knowledge of algebra, trigonometry, and function notation). This score, together with the student's background in mathematics, is subject to review by the Mathematics Department for final approval.

2. By successfully completing 30-103 and 30-104 (Pre-Calculus Mathematics and Finite Mathematics) or 30-119 (College Algebra and Trigonometry) at The Citadel.

If the second condition is used, it is suggested that the student take the qualifying courses in the summer session of The Citadel before entering as a freshman in order to avoid being behind in the four-year program of his choice.

A statment of the courses required each year in each department and a detailed description of these courses will be found on pages 95-127.

Entrance Examinations

All candidates for admission to The Citadel are required to take the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), or the American College Testing (ACT) Academic Admissions test. The Mathematics Achievement Test is required for candidates majoring in engineering, chemistry, mathematics, or physics. The Citadel strongly recommends that both the English Composition and the Mathematics Achievement Tests be taken by all applicants. In the event an applicant's aptitude scores or high-school grades are considered too low, these achievement tests may then be required.

Students from a foreign country whose native language is not English must receive satisfactory scores on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The TOEFL, prepared and administered by the Educational Testing Service of the College Entrance Examination Board, must be taken no later than March 1 of the spring preceding admission.

In order to apply for these tests, the applicant must write directly to College Entrance Examination Board, ATP, Box 592, Princeton, N.J. 08540, for its bulletin of information and application blank. These tests are normally offered at locations throughout the United States and in some foreign countries four times each year, September, November, February, and May. An application to take these tests must be submitted to the College Entrance Examination Board at least one month prior to the date of desired tests.

If an applicant lists The Citadel on his College Entrance Examination Board application as one of the colleges in which he is interested, his test scores will be sent to The Citadel approximately 30 days after the tests are taken. An applicant should complete the required entrance examinations no later than with the February test.

Admission Procedure

Formal application for admission must be submitted by parent or guardian on the blank application form provided on request by the Registrar, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.

A nonrefundable application fee of $15 must accompany each application.

Applications for admission should be submitted early in the prospective cadet's senior year in high school. In addition, the applicant should make early arrangements to take the SAT or ACT test and have test scores sent to The Citadel. He is also responsible to have his high-school record sent directly from his school.

The Citadel will advise the applicant of subsequent procedural actions as they are required.

A reservation fee of $100 is required of all new cadets accepted for enrollment (in the regular session at The Citadel), payable within 15 days after notification of acceptance by the admissions officer. Payment of this reservation fee will insure a place in the Corps of Cadets and will be applied to the first installment of regular college fees; it is not refundable to new cadets who cancel their reservations after July 1.

Each applicant approved for enrollment must undergo a thorough physical examination, the results of which must be reported on the physical examination form provided by the admissions officer at the time of notification of acceptance, and only The Citadel's form may be used. This form also shows the immunization shots required by The Citadel. Final acceptance is contingent upon the results of this physical examination.

Admission Policy

The Citadel Committee on Admissions gives equal consideration to all applicants who meet the personal and educational requirements for admission. There is no discrimination because of race, creed, or color. No single factor determines acceptance of an applicant. The Citadel seeks to enroll well-rounded, mature students whose motivation and educational achievement indicate that they are prepared to do college work with reasonable probability of success. Therefore, the Committee on Admissions bases its decision concerning each applicant on an overall evaluation of the following:

1. High-school record (courses, grades, class standing). The high-school record tends to indicate an applicant's motivation, study habits, and scope of interest, thus permitting an evaluation of his educational potential and preparedness to do college work. Particular attention is given to the grades achieved in such college-prepatory subjects as English, mathematics, science, history, and foreign languages.
2. College Entrance Examination Board test scores. An applicant's test scores on the College Entrance Examination Board's Scholastic Aptitude Test and Achievement Tests receive considerable emphasis. Although test scores represent only one factor in the determination of an applicant's acceptability, they tend to indicate his educational development with respect to his contemporaries; therefore, they permit a reasonable evaluation of his actual preparedness and potential to do college work.
3. Recommendations. The personal evaluation of an applicant by a high-school official, normally the principal or the guidance counselor, must include a positive statement that the applicant is prepared, educationally and emotionally, to enter college. This recommendation is of great importance to the acceptance decision because it represents judgments on ability and maturity which derive from considerable experience with and observation of the applicant during his most formative years.

The recommendations of an applicant's personal references augment and reinforce the high-school official's evaluation and are therefore indispensable. They provide the Committee on Admissions with information relative to the applicant's background, personal characteristics, and reputation, as well as additional judgments of his readiness and suitability to enter college.

In general, The Citadel seeks to determine acceptability through a thorough evaluation of each applicant's character, maturity, motivation, readiness for college, amenability and obedience to authority, emotional stability, and potential as a contributor to cadet life. Where any of these factors are in question, the college will obtain additional information by means of any of the following: interviews with the applicant; interviews with parents and/or members of his community; a special report written by the applicant on such subjects as his goals in life, his reason for his choice of The Citadel, and/or the reasons supporting his choice of major field of study; a special test, to be taken by the applicant, designed to examine in detail any aspect of the applicant's character or potential.

Advanced Placement and Credit

CEEB Advanced Placement Program—The Citadel awards advanced placement and credit where appropriate to applicants who score three, four, or five on CEEB Advanced Placement Examinations given by the Educational Testing Service in the 11 fields of study listed in the 1978 College Entrance Examination Board's publication *College Placement and Credit by Examination.* The examination paper of a candidate scoring three may be reviewed by The Citadel academic department head concerned with the field of study, and advanced placement may be given with or without credit.

College Level Examination Program (CLEP)—The Citadel will also award advanced placement and credit for those who achieve a score on a CLEP Subject Examination as recommended by the Council on College-Level Examinations of the College Entrance Examination Board, and subject to conditions set forth below:

1. The accepted score will be equal to or above the mean score achieved by students on the national norms sample who earned a grade of "C" in a regular college course in the subject.
2. The amount of credit to be awarded will be determined by the scope of material measured, i.e. one or two semesters.
3. Credit will be awarded only on those subject examinations for which there is an equivalent course at The Citadel.
4. No student will be permitted to acquire more than 30 semester credit hours through the CLEP Subject Examinations.

5. Students will not be granted credit through CLEP for any course previously taken at The Citadel, whether passed or failed, either for credit or audit.

Advanced Language Placement—Advanced language placement may be granted upon recommendation of the department head and the approval of the vice president for academic affairs. The department head's recommendation would be based upon evidence, usually derived from an interview with the entering cadet, of proper preparation and achievement to assure success in the advanced course. Qualified students will be allowed to bypass elementary or intermediate language courses. In general, those who have had two years of foreign language in high school or the equivalent should be able to take intermediate courses (201-202 or 203-204). However, they have the right to start any language at the basic level (101-102) if they so desire. In these cases of advanced language placement based on high school experience, no credit is awarded for the bypassed course or courses; electives will be required to make up for the bypassed semester hours.

Foreign Students and the Language Requiremet—Students whose native language is not English and who score less than 500 on the TOEFL are required to take 94-103 and 94-104 (English as a Foreign Language) instead of a modern foreign language. They may substitute 6 semester hours of elective credit for the remaining 6 semester hours of modern language.

Initial Acceptance and Withdrawals

New cadets are admitted to the Corps of Cadets only in the first semester of the school year but may commence their academic work in the summer. Veteran students may be admitted at the beginning of each semester or either summer term.

If a cadet finds it necessary to withdraw from The Citadel during the college year or does not wish to return to The Citadel the August following any college year, a written request for an honorable discharge must be sent by his parent or guardian to the registrar.

If a veteran student finds it necessary to withdraw or not to return the following semester, he must submit a written request for a discharge to the registrar.

Veteran Students' Admission

Admission Requirements:

Veteran applicants for admission must be graduates of accredited high schools or have been awarded equivalency certificates for satisfactory completion of the General Education Development examination. Each applicant should present the equivalent of four units of high-school English, three units of mathematics, two of which must be algebra I and II, and one unit of history. For physical science and engineering majors, the third unit of mathematics should be plane geometry. An applicant must submit scores from the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), unless waived by evidence of previous satisfactory college work, as determined by the Admissions Committee. A Certificate of Eligibility from the Veterans Administration must be filed with admission records.

Admission Procedure:

—Submit a completed application with nonrefundable $15 application fee.

—Ask all high schools attended to send complete transcripts of records.

—If high school was completed by taking the GED test, submit a copy of the equivalency certificate.

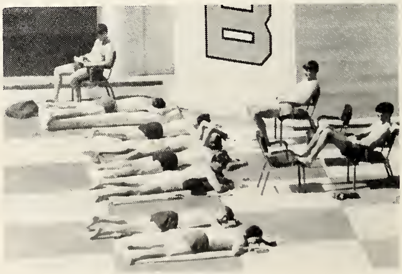
—If college was attended, ask the registrar to send directly to The Citadel complete transcripts of records.

—Request College Entrance Examination Board to send to The Citadel, Office of the Registrar, latest SAT scores.

—If the College Board Scholastic Aptitude Test has not been taken, an application form can be obtained by writing directly to College Entrance Examination Board, ATP, Box 592, Princeton, N.J. 08540.

—To complete file with The Citadel veterans' office, a certificate of eligibility must be obtained from the Veterans Administration and submitted to The Citadel. Eligibility for such a certificate is an absolute requirement for admission.

After receipt of all necessary information, applicants will be notified of action of the Admissions Committee.



Academic Policies

Grades

Only letter grades are given to evaluate a student's progress. The following definitions of letter grades are applicable:

1. "A" represents superior attainment on the part of the student.
2. "B" represents work that is clearly higher than the average, but not superior.
3. "C" represents average attainment of the basic standards set for the course.
4. "D" represents a minimum attainment of the basic standards.
5. "F" represents failure.
6. "I" represents work of satisfactory quality incomplete for authorized reasons. Incomplete (I) grades must be made up during the next semester in residence or within one year, whichever comes first, or they become F's. The summer session will not be considered a semester in this case. An extension of time due to extenuating circumstances may be authorized by the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.
7. "W" represents voluntary withdrawal from a course, at any time between the last day for adding a course or changing sections and *one week prior* to end of mid-term grading period.
8. "FA" represents forced withdrawal due to excessive absences. Excessive absences are those which jeopardize the student's likelihood of successfully completing a course and may not exceed 9 absences or 20 percent of the meetings of a course, whichever is the lesser, except in extremely extenuating circumstances.
9. "WF" represents withdrawal with failing grade after one week prior to the end of the mid-term grading period.
10. "WP" represents approved withdrawal with passing grade after one week prior to the end of the mid-term grading period.

No numerical symbol, bracket, or percentage is fixed or assigned the equivalent of any grade. Arbitrary distribution of grades according to some formula or curve is not used to obtain uniformity of grading. However, by means of departmental supervision and consultation between instructors, every effort is made to obtain consistent grading procedures within the department.

Students are expected to use proper grammar in all their course work, whether written or oral. Proper usage is necessary in college-level performance and is required by all professors.

Any change of grade deemed necessary by the faculty member concerned must be made within 30 days after the beginning of the next semester following the recording of the grade. The summer session will not be considered a semester in this case. After grades in a course have been submitted to the records office of the registrar, every request for a change of grade must be approved by the head of the academic department involved and the vice president for academic affairs.

Whenever a course previously passed is repeated, the last grade made for the course (including WP and I) is the grade of record for computing quality points and grade-point ratio (GPR). Students are not permitted to register for a grade in any lower level sequential course, whether previously attempted or not, if credit has been received for a subsequent course in the same sequence for which the lower level course is a prerequisite. Prior approval of the department head of the subject course is required to repeat a course previously passed.

Whenever a course previously failed once or more than once is repeated, and passed at The Citadel, the grade and credit hours from one previous attempt are omitted in the computation of the grade-point ratio (GPR). In all cases the grade of record is the final grade; however, credit hours from all previous attempts except one are retained in the computation of the GPR. The repeated course must be taken no later than the second major semester after the semester in which the failure occurred.

Grade reports are provided at the end of each semester. Mid-term progress reports are made available to show the status of the students' academic work.

Changes in schedule must be effected during the first seven class days of the term. A full-time student must continue to take courses with at least 12 semester hours credit each semester. A cadet who drops below this minimum enrollment may be subject to immediate discharge unless there are extremely extenuating circumstances.

For purposes of ascertaining grade-point ratio to determine class standing or eligibility for promotion and graduation, grades are weighted as follows:

Grade	**Grade Points Per Semester Hour**
A	4
B	3
C	2

D	1
F, I, W, FA, WF, WP	0

The grade-point ratio for any semester is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of credit hours attempted, including the hours for which the following grades are received: A, B, C, D, F, FA, WF.

The cumulative grade-point ratio on which promotion, graduation, probation, and academic discharge are based is determined by dividing the number of quality points earned at The Citadel by the number of credit hours of record at The Citadel. Number of credit hours of record for this purpose includes all credit hours attempted at The Citadel for which the following grades are received: A, B, C, D, F, FA, WF, except that the credit hours for a course previously failed one time and then passed at The Citadel will not be included for the first time that course was attempted. However, if more than one failure attempt is involved, credit hours from all previous attempts except one at The Citadel will be retained.

In computing the cumulative GPR, quality points and hours earned at other institutions are not included in the totals, except that for courses properly approved in advance at another institution in the Charleston Higher Education Consortium grades will be accepted as awarded and included in computations as for courses taken in residence at The Citadel.

Credit hours accepted for transfer from other institutions are included in cumulative hours of record for determining eligibility for promotion and compliance with standards on graduation, academic probation, and discharge.

Class Attendance

As punctual and regular class attendance is a basic ingredient for students to derive the full benefits of the classes in which they are enrolled, class attendance is mandatory. However, upperclassmen in good academic standing may be allowed limited voluntary absences as prescribed in current regulations. Cadets on academic probation or on the Academic Deficiency List receive no voluntary absences. Unexcused class absences are punishable as prescribed. Excessive class absences, whether excused or unexcused, may result in a grade of FA in a course unless there are extremely extenuating circumstances.

Pass-Fail Grading System

Juniors and seniors with a cumulative grade-point ratio of 2.0 or better may elect courses on a pass-fail option, but no more than one each term or a total of four for graduation credit. A student may not take the pass-fail option on any course which is required in his major. The decision of whether or not the course a student chooses is required in his major is the responsibility of the head of the student's major department. The student may not change his decision to take the course on the pass-fail basis or for a letter grade after the first two weeks of the term. Courses elected on the pass-fail option carry graduation credit, but no quality points and are not included in GPR computations.

Instructors report grades as usual: A through F, FA, WP, WF, Incomplete. The records office translates grades as follows:

1. A grade of "A" through "C" as "S" (satisfactory, pass - for credit)
2. A grade of "D" or "F" as "U" (unsatisfactory, fail - no credit)

Transfer Credits

Entering students who desire transfer credits from other accredited colleges will have official transcripts sent to the records office of The Citadel and will provide catalogue descriptions of the courses involved. The head of The Citadel academic department concerned and the registrar will then evaluate the courses to determine those for which transfer credit will be allowed. Only grades of "C" or better will be considered for transfer credit.

Students who expect to continue enrollment at The Citadel or to return after withdrawing may take courses at other accredited institutions for transfer to The Citadel provided prior authorization is obtained. To be eligible for transfer, each course must be certified by the department head concerned (or the registrar by delegation) as equivalent to a course at The Citadel, and the semester hours transferred will not be greater than for the equivalent Citadel course. Courses previously passed at The Citadel will not be accepted for transfer credit.

All transfer credits are provisional. If a department involved finds within four weeks after classes begin that the student is not prepared to take a course for which the course transferred is a prerequisite, the allowance or credit is withdrawn, and the student must take the prerequisite course at The Citadel.

To be eligible for graduation, all students, including transfer students from other colleges, are required to earn at The Citadel a minimum of one-half the semester hours prescribed for the major course of study. In addition, a student seeking the bachelor's degree shall receive at least 30 of the final 37 semester hours at The Citadel within a period of five years prior to date of graduation.

Candidates for degrees who do not complete all requirements for graduation when scheduled may take not more than two approved courses, totaling no more than 7 semester hours, at another institution for transfer to The Citadel. Prior approval of these courses by the department head concerned is mandatory. Normally the only courses which can be taken elsewhere will be those not offered at The Citadel during the summer session or semester involved.

As a member of the Charleston Higher Education Consortium The Citadel is party to the cross-registration policies for student interchange among the five local post-secondary institutions. In addition to The Citadel the Consortium member colleges are: the Baptist College at Charleston, the College of Charleston, the Medical University of South Carolina, and Trident Technical College. Under the student interchange agreement with the approval of the academic deans concerned, full-time students in good standing at The Citadel may enroll free-of-charge in courses offered at any of the Consortium institutions, except in courses offered on a contract or cost-recovery basis.

For information on credit by examination, see Advanced Placement and Credit, page 22.

Promotions

Students meeting the minimum grade-point ratio for continuance in college without probation will be promoted to successive classes at the end of each semester provided they are not more than 8 credit hours behind in their major course of study.

Academic Deficiency List

The Academic Deficiency List is a first warning to students that their academic progress is inadequate and carries reduced privileges for cadets. Students failing more than 4 semester credit hours in one or more courses at mid-term or the end of a semester will be placed on the Academic Deficiency List. They are removed from the list at the end of the next grading period, end of semester or mid-term, if failing fewer than 4 credit hours in one or more courses. Neither summer school credits nor transfer credits affect the Academic Deficiency List.

Academic Probation and Discharge

a. Any full-time student who fails to pass successfully 24 semester hours in each 12-month period after entrance will be discharged for academic deficiency. Any part-time student must pass 50 percent of hours attempted or 3 credit hours each semester, whichever is greater, in order to remain enrolled for the following semester.

b. A student will be discharged for academic deficiency at the end of the second summer session or placed on academic probation for any semester when his cumulative grade-point ratio based on courses taken at The Citadel fails to meet the requirements of the table below. The column "Credit Hours of Record" includes credit hours accepted for transfer from other institutions.

Credit Hours of Record	Grade-Point Ratio for Continuance (on probation)	Grade-Point Ratio for Continuance (without probation)
0-39	1.00	1.10
40-69	1.25	1.40
70-99	1.50	1.70
100 & above	1.75	1.90

c. Students are subject to academic probation each semester, but are subject to discharge for academic deficiency at the end of the second summer session only. Students who voluntarily withdraw at other times or who are discharged for other reasons will be given an "academic deficiency" discharge if they are on academic probation or the Academic Deficiency List at the time of discharge.

d. Minimum grade-point ratio for the various categories are as shown above; however, the minimum GPR required will not be raised as a result of summer school work. That is, students moving from one category to the next higher category as a result of hours of record acquired in summer school at The Citadel or elsewhere will be required to meet the GPR minimum of the lower category for continuance in the following fall term.

e. Eligibility for academic and cadet privileges normally accorded academic proficient cadets will be substantially reduced to the extent determined by the vice president for academic affairs and the commandant of cadets for those on academic probation.

f. A student will not be subject to academic discharge rules until the end of his second semester at The Citadel.

g. A student who is discharged for academic reasons for the first time may apply for readmission after being out of school for one semester. (Summer school does not constitute a semester in this instance.) If approved by the Admissions Committee, he will be readmitted on a probationary status. Probationary status requires that he must, by the beginning of the next academic year (August), have obtained the minimum ratio of quality points to hours attempted for his category based on hours of record provided; however, additional probationary conditions may be imposed by the Committee on Admissions. Failure to meet probationary conditions of readmission will again subject the student to discharge for academic deficiency.

h. A student discharged a second time for academic reasons will not be considered for readmission.

i. To continue in school after the eighth semester requires the approval of the vice president for academic affairs.

Readmission Policy

A student wishing to return to The Citadel after he has withdrawn must file an application for readmission with the registrar. Action on this application is determined by the Committee on Admissions, which will consider not only the applicant's past academic record, but also his suitability as a member of the Corps of Cadets. The recommendation of the Committee on Admissions must have approval of the president.

Cadets who withdraw due to academic deficiencies will be ineligible for readmission consideration until the lapse of one semester of the regular school year. (The summer session is not considered a semester in this instance.) If a cadet who has been discharged for academic deficiencies is accepted for readmission, he will be on probation the following semester

Any departure from this policy may be made only in cases with extreme extenuating circumstances.

Requirements for Graduation

For graduation, a student must complete satisfactorily one of the departmental major courses of study stated in this catalogue, and must achieve a minimum grade-point ratio of 2.00 based on credit hours of record and quality points earned at The Citadel.

A student must complete, in residence, a minimum of one semester with at least 12 semester hours of passing work, approved by the department concerned, after his final change of major prior to graduation. (For purposes of this policy, both halves of a summer session will be considered a semester.)

A student seeking his bachelor's degree shall receive at least 30 of the final 37 semester hours at The Citadel within a period of five years prior to date of graduation.

Normally, requirements for graduation are met by full-time students in four years, but a longer time may be required by those who are discharged and then granted readmission. Whenever it becomes evident that a full-time student cannot fulfill all the requirements for graduation within five academic years (10 semesters), he will be discharged for academic deficiency.

A curriculum or graduation requirement if altered is not made retroactive unless the alteration is to the student's advantage and can be accommodated within the span of years normally required for graduation.

The requirements for completion of an academic major are shown in this catalogue as a *minimum* number of credit hours. These credit hours must be earned by taking the courses shown for the major. Heads of departments may authorize, with the approval of the vice president for academic affairs, the substitution of other courses for those listed. In addition, all cadets must take at least as many courses as are shown for their major. Fewer courses than shown may be taken under circumstances: (1) permission is obtained to substitute particular courses, (2) the minimum number of credit hours are earned, and (3) two or more courses may be substituted for a greater number when (a) the substitute courses are all in the same discipline and (b) the credit hours for the substitute courses are the same or greater than those for the required courses. More courses than are normally required may be taken when permission has been obtained, the minimum credit hours are earned, and the courses are in the same discipline.

Unless authorized to the contrary by the vice president for academic affairs, a cadet must be enrolled in and successfully complete ROTC every semester during which he is enrolled at The Citadel until he has completed eight semesters of ROTC, except that a cadet who transfers to The Citadel must be enrolled in and successfully complete ROTC during every semester he is enrolled at The Citadel. Students who must remain at The Citadel beyond the normal four years and who have ROTC requirements to complete will be retained as cadets and will not normally be designated as day students.

Voluntary withdrawal from or failure to register for ROTC courses normally is not permitted. If there are extenuating circumstances beyond the cadet's control, a cadet may withdraw or not register for ROTC provided he has the recommendation of the commanding officer of the ROTC unit involved and the approval of the cadet's academic faculty advisor and the vice president for academic affairs. He must, however, make up the ROTC courses missed in order to graduate.

A cadet pursuing a commission through an ROTC program must complete the entire ROTC program of the applicable service or that portion specified by the commanding officer of the ROTC unit concerned.

In addition to the formal academic credits required for graduation, the candidate must have satisfied all disciplinary requirements. Recommendations for graduation are made by the Academic Board to the Board of Visitors, which in turn awards the degrees.

Transfer Between ROTC Programs

The early selection of a service's ROTC program by a cadet is extremely important since the entire curriculum of each ROTC's program differs from service to service and each is sequential and progressive. A transfer between programs, therefore, may prove to be undesirable. For these reasons, a cadet who transfers from one ROTC program to another after the freshman year may be required to make up certain ROTC courses so that he will have the proper background for the new program. Any courses required to be made up will be in addition to the normal ROTC requirements for graduation. As noted above, a cadet who is pursuing a commission will normally be required to complete an entire service's ROTC program.

As in the case of a change in an academic major, a cadet may not transfer between ROTC programs without written approval. Applications for transfer must be submitted on forms available in the ROTC administrative offices. While all cadets are encouraged to obtain counseling before requesting any transfer, a cadet who is on an ROTC scholarship or who is seeking a commission must consult with both the losing and gaining ROTC commanding officers to ascertain the effect of the proposed transfer.

In no case of a transfer between ROTC programs will the number of ROTC semesters required for graduation be reduced, nor may more than 16 credit hours be given toward completion of graduation requirements without the permission of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

Degrees

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the Chemistry, English, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Political Science, or Psychology program of study. The degree of Bachelor of Science is conferred upon satisfactory completion of the Biology, Chemistry, Education, Mathematics, Physical Education, or Physics program.

The degree of Bachelor of Science in Business Administration is awarded to students who complete satisfactorily the program in Business Administration.

Graduates in Civil Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of

Science in Civil Engineering. Graduates in Electrical Engineering receive the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

Classification of Cadets

Cadets are arranged in four distinct classes, corresponding with the four years of study. Cadets pursuing the first year's course constitute the fourth or freshman class; those taking the second year's course, the third or sophomore class; those in the third year's course, the second or junior class; and those in the fourth year's course, the first or senior class.

Confidentiality of Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is a federal law which states (a) that a written institutional policy must be established and (b) that a statement of adopted procedures covering the privacy rights of students be made available. The law provides that the institution will maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

The Citadel accords all the rights under the law to students who are declared independent. No one outside the institution shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from students' education records without the written consent of students except to personnel within the institution, to persons or organizations providing students financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of students or other persons. All these exceptions are permitted under the act.

Within The Citadel community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the students' educational interest are allowed access to student education records. These members include personnel in the offices of the president, vice president for academic affairs, registration and admissions, financial aid, comptroller, and commandant, and academic personnel within the limitation of their need to know.

At its discretion the institution may provide directory information in accordance with the provisions of the act to include student name, address, telephone number, date and place of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, degrees and awards received, the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, and weight and height of members of athletic teams. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the registrar in writing within two weeks after the first day of class for the fall term.

Request for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution for *only one* academic year; therefore, authorization to withhold directory information must be filed annually in the office of the registrar.

The law provides students with the right to inspect and review information contained in their education records, to challenge the contents of their education records, to have a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory, and to submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they feel the decisions of the hearing panels to be unacceptable. The registrar at The Citadel has been designated by the institution to coordinate the inspection and review procedures for student education records, which include admissions, personal, academic, and financial files, and academic, cooperative education, and placement records. Students wishing to review their education records must make written requests to the registrar listing the item or items of interest. Only records covered by the act will be made available within 45 days of the request. Students may have copies made of their records with certain exceptions (e.g., a copy of the academic record for which a financial "hold" exists, or a transcript of an original or source document which exists elsewhere). These copies would be made at the students' expense at prevailing rates which are listed in the current catalogue. Education records do not include records of instructional, administrative, and educational personnel which are the sole possession of the maker and are not accessible or revealed to any individual except a temporary substitute, records of the law enforcement unit, student health records, employment records, or alumni records. Health records, however, may be reviewed by physicians of the students' choosing.

Students *may not* inspect and review the following as outlined by the act: financial information submitted by their parents; confidential letters and recommendations associated with admissions, employment or job placement, or honors to which they have waived their rights of inspection and review; or education records containing information about more than one student, in which case the institution will permit access *only* to the part of the record which pertains to the inquiring student. The institution is *not* required to permit students to inspect and review confidential letters and recommendations placed in their files prior to January 1, 1976, provided those letters were collected under established policies of confidentiality and were used only for the purposes for which they were collected.

Students who believe that their education records contain information that is inaccurate or misleading, or is otherwise in violation of their privacy or other rights, may discuss their problems informally with the registrar. If the decisions are in agreement with the students' requests, the appropriate records will be amended. If not, the students will be notified within a reasonable period of time that the records will not be amended; and they will be informed by the registrar of their right to a formal hearing. Student requests for a formal hearing must be made in writing to the vice president for academic affairs who, within a reasonable period of time after receiving such requests, will inform students of the date, place, and the time of the hearing. Students may present evidence relevant to the issues raised and may be assisted or represented at the hearings by one or more persons of their choice at the students' expense. The hearing panels which will adjudicate such challenges will be the vice president for academic affairs and such other officials of the college as he may designate.

Decisions of the hearing panels will be final, will be based solely on the evidence presented at the hearing, and will consist of written statements summarizing the evidence and stating the reasons for the decisions, and will be delivered to all parties concerned. The education records will be corrected or amended in accordance with the decisions of the hearing panels, if the decisions are in favor of the students. If the decisions are unsatisfactory to the students, the students may place with the education records statements commenting on the information in the records, or statements setting forth any reasons for disagreeing with the decisions of the hearing panels. The statements will be placed in the education records, maintained as part of the students' records, and released whenever the records in question are disclosed.

Students who believe that the adjudications of their challenges were unfair, or not in keeping with the provisions of the act, may request in writing assistance from the president of The Citadel. Further, students who believe that their rights have been abridged may file complaints with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office (FERPA), Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Washington, D.C. 20201, concerning the alleged failures of The Citadel to comply with the act. Revisions and clarifications will be published as experience with the law and institution's policy warrants.

Military Policies

General

The Citadel is justly proud of its military training program which contributes significantly to the State of South Carolina and the nation in the form of military and civilian leadership. The Citadel is one of the few essentially military colleges remaining in the country. Today, Citadel graduates are adding to the rich heritage of their alma mater as officers in the armed forces and as leaders in the state and nation.

The military training at The Citadel is conducted by active duty officers and noncommissioned officers of the U.S. Army, U.S. Navy, U.S. Air Force, and U.S. Marine Corps. These active duty military and naval personnel are organized into the Department of Military Science (Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps), the Department of Naval Science (Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps), and the Department of Aerospace Studies (Air Force Reserve Officers' Training Corps). Military and naval training is conducted for all cadets attending The Citadel, since it is a college requirement that all graduates must complete either the Army, Navy, or Air Force program. Additional information concerning the military programs offered at The Citadel may be found in the departmental section of this catalogue.

Commandant of Cadets

The commandant of cadets commands and administers the Corps of Cadets and its daily routine of duties. He grants leaves and other privileges provided by regulations and is charged with the maintenance of discipline over all cadets attending The Citadel. The commandant exercises supervision over barracks, controls the officer-in-charge and the cadet guard, and keeps the president of the college informed on matters pertaining to the administration, conduct, and discipline of the Corps of Cadets.

Discipline

Because The Citadel is a military college, high standards of conduct and discipline must be maintained. Through a system of merits and demerits, a record is kept of the conduct of each cadet. This record influences his military standing. Privileges are curtailed for those cadets who fail to respond to ordinary corrective measures. Any cadet exceeding the allowed limit of demerits or other punishments may be dismissed.

By instruction and example cadets are taught to be neat in person and in uniform. Daily inspections of rooms insure cleanliness and good order. Through individual personal contact and group meetings, cadets are encouraged to uphold the traditions of The Citadel and the standards of honor, integrity, and courtesy which are an outstanding mark of the cadet and gentleman.

Management

Leadership, initiative, and character are developed by placing upon cadets the stimulating responsibilities of command within the organization.

All cadets live in barracks. From reveille to taps, every hour of the cadet's time is accounted for. The regular habits of study and living thus formed, the attention to duty, obedience to authority, and appreciation of order inculcated are considered among the most valuable features of the military education. While some of the graduates enter the military profession, hundreds in all walks of civil life attest to the high value of the training received at the institution.

The daily routine is regulated by the *Cadet Regulations,* generally known as "The Blue Book."

Allowances of Demerits

When any cadet accumulates more than 20 demerits per month in his senior year, 22 per month in his junior year, 24 per month in his sophomore year, or 30 per month in his freshman year, he will be declared unsatisfactory in conduct. Cadets repeating any part of the fourth class year are allowed only 24 demerits per month.

Customs and Courtesies

A booklet published at The Citadel is designed to provide cadets with a compact manual of proper etiquette and the customs and courtesies of the service. All cadets receive instruction in these subjects and are furnished a copy of this booklet for their personal use.

After explaining clearly the value of a knowledge of the correct way of conducting oneself in social contacts, the booklet presents detailed information on such matters as personal appearance and dress, table manners, introductions, calling cards, calling, social correspondence, overnight visits, and punctuality.

Automobiles

Cadets of the first, second, and third classes are granted the privilege of having cars and parking them in assigned parking areas on the campus. The privilege may be withdrawn on loss of good standing. Cars must be registered with the provost marshal. Evidence of legal state registration must be shown, and all registrants will be required to have a minimum of bodily injury liability insurance, $15,000 per person, $30,000 each occurrence, and property damage liability, $5,000 each occurrence. Parking permits in the form of stickers will be issued to each registrant on the day he brings his car on the campus. Stickers will be affixed permanently on the left-front and rear bumpers of the car. Parking fees and stickers are $10 per semester or portion thereof. Upon approval by the provost marshal, a two-week temporary parking permit, without charge, may be authorized. All cars parked on The Citadel campus and property will be parked at the owners' risk.

Leaves

By applying for permission for their sons' entry to The Citadel, parents voluntarily relinquish control over them to the authorities of the college, and it is expected that they will not ask for leaves for their sons except in emergencies. In every case the reason for the leave must be stated and the decision left to The Citadel authorities whether the circumstances warrant the approval of the application. This must be done before leaves will be approved.

The paragraph which follows is extracted from *Cadet Regulations:*

"125h. EMERGENCY LEAVES:

Emergency leaves may be granted only upon request of the parent or guardian in the event of death or critical illness of a member of the cadet's immediate family. Duration of this leave will be predicated upon distance and time required, but should normally not exceed five days. The immediate family includes parents, grandparents, brothers, sisters, and the permanent resident members of the family."

'Critical illness' is defined as an illness of such proportions that death may be imminent.

Special leave may be granted upon request of the family or guardian in the event of the marriage of a member of the cadet's immediate family or golden wedding anniversary in the cadet's family.

Cadets may be granted special leave for such unusual business affairs as cannot be arranged by correspondence, but require the presence of the cadet in person, in which case applications from parents or guardians stating the circumstances are required. In all cases, the final decision must rest with the authorities of the college.

The Citadel has a liberal weekend and overnight leave policy based on increasing class privileges for cadets who maintain academic and conduct proficiency.

Furloughs are granted at Thanksgiving, at Christmas, in the spring, and upon completion of the second semester.

The following paragraphs pertaining to medical leaves are extracted from *Cadet Regulations:*

"138h. CADETS FORBIDDEN TO ARRANGE FOR MEDICAL SERVICES: Except in an emergency occurring on leave requiring immediate attention, a cadet will not arrange for or receive professional treatment from doctors or specialists without permission from the surgeon. Applications for any special leaves required for such treatment will be submitted to the surgeon and if approved, will be forwarded by the surgeon to the commandant. Cadets who are receiving medical care under the auspices of a private doctor will in all cases report the nature of the treatment, to include the illness and prescribed medication, to the surgeon."

"138j. SPECIAL MEDICAL AND DENTAL SERVICE:

(1) Dental work, special examinations of the eyes, etc., should be looked after during the summer, Christmas, or Easter furlough periods.

(2) In cases of emergency, there are competent specialists and ample facilities in Charleston to take care of any medical or dental needs of cadets. In matters of health, the surgeon will advise the proper course to be taken.

(3) In case the service of local dentist, oculist, or other specialist is deemed necessary, the request therefor will be submitted to the surgeon, who, if he approves the request, will make all necessary appointments for the cadets. *No appointment with physicians other than the surgeon will be made by any cadet to keep an appointment with a doctor in Charleston."*

The Fourth Class System

The purpose of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel is to lay the foundation, early in a cadet's career, for the development of those qualities of character and discipline implied in the mission of The Citadel as a military college—to produce young men with alert minds and sound bodies who have been taught high ideals, honor, integrity, loyalty, and patriotism; who accept the responsibilities which accompany leadership; and who have sufficient professional knowledge to take their places in a competitive world.

These personal qualities must be deeply ingrained in the individual so that neither time nor troubles will diminish his respect for complying with the customs and traditions set down for the fourthclassman's conduct. The tradition of The Citadel cannot be maintained by men who will do no more than is required of them. Self-discipline and self-evaluation develop men whose integrity and sense of duty cause them to serve selflessly beyond the prescribed limits of their tasks.

The Fourth Class System is both difficult and demanding. It represents an abrupt change from the life normally experienced in the home and encompasses the entire period of a cadet's first year at The Citadel. It is administered impersonally but at the same time exhibits the individual understanding necessary to effective leadership. It requires a full measure of mental preparedness and physical endurance.

Because of the nature of the new cadet's training during his first weeks at The Citadel, physical demands upon him are necessarily great. Experience indicates that the cadet who, prior to admission, has conditioned himself physically is best able to meet the training requirement. The candidate should strive for the degree of conditioning required for vigorous team sports. He is advised to practice heavy physical conditioning exercises (such as pullups, situps, and pushups) until many repetitions of the exercises can be performed without severe physical strain. In addition, he should strengthen his legs and wind by regular cross-country running. A program of vigorous competitive sports should be followed, with emphasis on a variety of sports rather than one favorite activity. Any candidate in doubt about his physical-conditioning methods would be well advised to consult a high-school or college physical education department. In addition, every applicant for entry into The Citadel should be assured by his physical examination that he has no history of physical ailments that might prove recurrent.

The Fourth Class System by nature is arbitrary on the surface. It demands prompt and unquestioning obedience of authority through the use of a collection of customs and traditions. However, each of the elements or customs has a specific purpose of furthering a cadet's development.

The system includes standing at a rigid position of attention, turning square corners when walking, undergoing neatness inspections before formation, learning various items of fourth-class knowledge, working on approved company details such as minor chores incident to keeping one's own area of barracks in order, and submitting to a variety of minor restrictions concerning the use of certain campus grounds and facilities, the wearing of the uniform, and the general conduct of a fourthclassman.

Cadets who are unable to meet the desired standards or violate one or more of the customs are subject to corrective action. This can range from a verbal reprimand to walking tours on the quadrangle of barracks and may include restriction to limits of campus. In extreme cases, any cadet who is unable to conform to the military way of life may be brought before a suitability board to determine his fitness to continue at The Citadel.

The measures described above are designed to test a cadet's mettle and to determine his motivation for cadet life. Their value lies in developing a cadet's ability to perform his duty successfully under trying and stress-producing conditions.

Hazing is not a part of the Fourth Class System and is not condoned. The suffering of degradation, humiliation, and indignity does not foster the rapid development of those qualities sought in fourthclassmen.

The Fourth Class System is a formidable challenge to any young man. The decision to enter The Citadel must be preceded by a conviction on the part of the prospective cadet and his parents that he has the mental and physical characteristics appropriate to the system and that he possesses a willingness to undergo the system's rigors with a determination to see it through and to reap its benefits.

Although the system is demanding and difficult, the rewards are considerable. They more than justify the effort. At recognition by the Corps in May, a better man emerges—one who is mentally, morally, physically, and spiritually prepared to accept the reins of leadership which will ultimately be his at The Citadel and in the world.

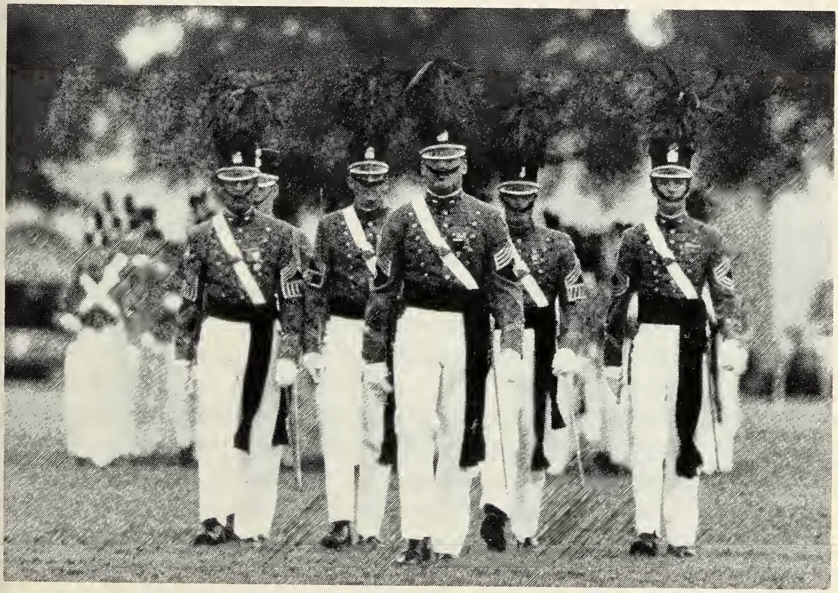
Those students transferring from the national service academies (specifically the Military Academy, the Naval Academy, the Air Force Academy, the Coast Guard Academy, and the Merchant Marine Academy), Virginia Military Institute, or any other institution at which such students have

a. successfully completed their participation in a fourth class or plebe system and

b. been full-time students in good standing in an ROTC program for the period of their enrollment at such institution, and

c. been enrolled at any of the foregoing institutions for a minimum of two semesters,

shall have the option of transferring out of the Fourth Class System after one semester at The Citadel, provided at that time they are at least academic sophomores. Eligible students exercising this option to transfer out of the Fourth Class System shall hold no rank, nor have any authority over the other fourthclassmen for the balance of the academic year. All other transfer students will be expected to undergo a full year of the Fourth Class System at The Citadel.



ROTC Programs

ARMY ROTC PROGRAM

Army ROTC offers something for all cadets. Those who want an active career in the Army can be commissioned for three to four years of active duty as Regular or Reserve officers (four years for scholarship) in any of the 21 branches of the Army. Those individuals who are pursuing civilian careers yet have a desire to serve their country can receive the pay and benefits of a commissioned officer in the United States Army Reserve or the National Guard. The Army ROTC program offers adventure, challenge, confidence, and leadership experience in training The Citadel man.

The mission of the United States Army Detachment at The Citadel is to teach military science and to help develop in the cadet those qualities and attributes required to be successful Regular or Reserve officers of the United States Army. Upon successful completion of the Army ROTC program, The Citadel cadet has received not only an academic education, but a well-rounded background including the time-honored traditions of the military officer. A high sense of honor, duty, self-discipline, personal integrity, and leadership is emphasized during all phases of military instruction, thus providing The Citadel graduate with high personal standards and character traits that have been continually demonstrated by alumni in either the armed forces or civilian pursuits.

U.S. Army ROTC Graduates

Army ROTC graduates receiving Reserve commissions as second lieutenants may opt to serve from three months to three years on active duty. Cadets who at the start of their first-class year have good grades and have clearly demonstrated high moral character, outstanding leadership traits, and excellence in the military arts may be selected as Distinguished Military Students and have the opportunity to apply for direct appointment in the Regular Army. Those accepted as Regular Army officers will serve a minimum of three years on active duty. In addition, those who desire to be in the National Guard or a Reserve unit can serve 90 days active duty and then serve in a Reserve or National Guard unit near their home or work.

Scholarships

The Army sponsors one-, two-, three-, and four-year scholarships for outstanding cadets who desire careers as officers in the United States Army. Each scholarship provides for free tuition, registration, college, hospital, and laboratory fees and textbooks. In addition, the scholarship recipient receives a monetary subsistence allowance of $100 a month for the academic year that the scholarship is in effect.

Pay and Allowances

Will you need money to fund your social life or offset expenses? Certain reimbursements are funded by the Department of the Army for ROTC cadets in the Army program. Cadets enrolled in the basic course (initial two years) will have a $156 uniform allowance credited to their student accounts each year. Those cadets formally enrolled in the advanced course (final two years) will have a $258 uniform allowance credited to their accounts each year. In addition, those cadets who sign an Army contract during the advanced course will receive a $100 allowance paid to them each month by check. During a six-week advanced camp, between their junior and senior years, all contract cadets attending the camp receive one-half the base pay of a second lieutenant plus 10 cents per mile travel to and from camp and their home of residence, Outstanding cadets may be selected to attend airborne school, air assault school, or cadet troop leading training with U.S. Army troop units at the pay scale mentioned above.

Enrollment

The basic requirements for formal enrollment in Army ROTC are listed below. These requirements must be fully met before the professor of military science can consider a cadet for enrollment in the Army program. Cadets not meeting these standards are not eligible for commissions or ROTC monetary allowances.

Be a citizen of the United States.

Be of good moral character. Cadets convicted by civil or military court for offenses other than minor traffic violations are not eligible for enrollment without specific approval of the Department of the Army. A cadet may apply for a waiver of conviction, provided the offense was nonrecurring and did not involve moral turpitude.

Maintain satisfactory academic standards with his class.

Maintain a satisfactory leadership rating. This rating is determined by the commandant of cadets, the professor of military science, and other appropriate Citadel officials.

Be physically qualified under Department of the Army standards. Qualification for the basic course (initial two years) is usually met by a statement from The Citadel surgeon that the cadet can perform normal military duties.

Formal enrollment in the advanced course (final two years) and application for an Army contract require an Army administered physical examination, normally given during the spring of the third-class (sophomore) year. Waivers of physical defects are granted only in exceptional cases, and then only by authority of the Department of the Army. In addition, the applicant must pass an Army administered physical fitness test.

NAVY/MARINE ROTC PROGRAM

Because of its location in a coastal city with a major Naval complex and nearby Marine Corps facilities to render support, The Citadel's Naval Reserve Officers' Training Corps Unit is perhaps unique in its ability to educate and train Navy and Marine Corps officers.

Two programs leading to commissioned grade in the Naval Services are offered: The Navy/Marine Corps Scholarship Program for selected Naval Scholarship cadets assigned to The Citadel who seek Regular commissions in the Navy or Marine Corps and have their tuition and the majority of their college expenses paid by the Navy Department; and the Naval ROTC College Program for cadets who seek Navy or Marine Reserve commissions and receive limited financial assistance during their junior and senior years.

Navy/Marine Scholarship Program

Navy/Marine Scholarship students are selected through national competition and attend one of the 51 colleges or universities with Naval ROTC units. Each year a number of the Naval ROTC College Program cadets at The Citadel may receive direct scholarship appointments from the chief of naval education and training. The Naval Scholarship cadets attending The Citadel may enroll in any academic major approved by the professor of naval science. Emphasis will be placed upon engineering and hard science majors for those whose goal is a Navy commission. These students enlist in the Naval Reserve and attend three summer training cruises with pay. In return, the Navy Department provides tuition, certain fees, all textbooks, a uniform allowance, and $100 a month subsistence allowance. Upon graduation, Naval Scholarship cadets receive Regular commissions as ensigns in the U.S. Navy or second lieutenants in the U.S. Marine Corps and serve on active duty for a minimum of four years.

Naval ROTC College Program

The Naval ROTC College Program is offered for cadets who wish to earn commissions as Reserve officers in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. These Naval cadets may enroll in any academic major at The Citadel. College Program students join the Naval Reserve during their junior year and must attend a minimum of one summer training cruise with pay. The Navy furnishes all naval science textbooks, provides an annual uniform allowance, and pays a monthly subsistence of at least $100 a month during the junior and senior years. Upon graduation, these Naval cadets are commissioned as ensigns in the U.S. Naval Reserve or second lieutenants in the U.S. Marine Corps Reserve and usually serve on active duty a minimum of three years.

College Program cadets may compete in national competition for either Navy or Marine scholarships; additionally, they are eligible to compete for direct appointment to scholarship status through the chief of naval education and training.

Enrollment

To be eligible for enrollment in the Naval ROTC program one must:
—be a citizen of the United States;
—have reached the 17th anniversary of his birth by September 1 of the year enrolled;
—not have reached the 21st anniversary of his birth by June 30 of the year enrolled; and
—be physically qualified (defective vision must be correctable to 20/20 and waivers for color blindness may be considered).

Those cadets not qualified for or not desirous of formal enrollment in either the Scholarship or College Programs may participate in naval science courses for academic credit only. They will not be eligible for appointment to commissioned grade.

Selection of Navy/Marine Option

Naval cadets may, upon matriculation, exercise an option and indicate a desire for a commission in either the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. This option must be exercised prior to the beginning of the junior year as the Navy and Marine curricula become independent during the last two years. All candidates for the Marine-option must have the recommendation of the Marine officer instructor and the approval of the professor of naval science.

NROTC Summer Training

Navy/Marine Scholarship cadets are required to perform training of approximately six weeks of the three summers between their freshman and senior years. The first summer's training is performed aboard operational ships of the fleet. During the second summer, Naval cadets receive orientation in four major naval warfare areas at major naval installations. These warfare areas include surface warfare, submarine warfare, naval aviation, and Marine Corps amphibious warfare. During the third summer, candidates for U.S. Navy commissions perform their training aboard fleet operational ships, serving as junior officers; candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Development and Education Command, Quantico, Virginia. Transportation costs to and from the sites of training, subsistence and quarters-in-kind, and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

Naval ROTC College Program cadets are required to perform one summer of training duty between the junior and senior years. The period of training is about six weeks. Candidates for commissions in the U.S. Naval Reserve normally will perform their training aboard operational ships of the fleet. Candidates for the U.S. Marine Corps Reserve commissions will normally perform their training at the U.S. Marine Corps Development and Education Command, Quantico, Virginia. Transportation costs to and from the sites of training, subsistence and quarters-in-kind, and one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay will be paid to all participating Naval cadets.

Summary of Estimated Naval ROTC Allowances

Navy/Marine Scholarship Program:

Each scholarship pays the tuition, registration, college, hospital, and laboratory fees outlined in this catalogue. The total amount of fees paid by the government and the amount which must be paid by the student are shown on pages 52 and 53. In addition to these fees, the following payments are also made:

Uniform allowance—$874 (approximate) over four years
Subsistence allowance—$100 per month (up to 40 months) tax free
Summer training pay—one-half of an ensign's or second lieutenant's pay for period of training
Books—all books provided or paid for

College Program:

Uniform allowance—$874 (approximate) over four years
Subsistence allowance—$100 per month (up to 20 months) tax free

AIR FORCE ROTC PROGRAM

The mission of The Citadel's Air Force ROTC Detachment is to provide instruction, training, experience, and motivation to each cadet choosing the Air Force ROTC program and to insure that he possesses he knowledge, character, and qualities of leadership essential to an officer.

Emphasis is placed on the preparation of the dedicated professional officer who accepts responsibility readily, thinks critically and creatively, and writes and speaks effectively. The Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel is a major source for this kind of Air Force officer.

Citadel graduates have served both the Air Force and the nation well n war and peace. Today's Citadel cadets can be expected to assume mportant command and managerial positions in the aerospace forces of he future.

Four-Year Program

The four-year Air Force ROTC program at The Citadel serves as a major commissioning route for young men interested in becoming officers in the U.S. Air Force.

Each student enrolls at the beginning of his freshman year, and during he first two years he pursues the General Military Course. This presents the organization, mission, and functions of the U.S. defense establishment and examines the development of air power over the past 75 years.

During the sophomore year cadets who are physically qualified and have maintained good academic standing may apply for entry into the advanced portion of the program. Each cadet desiring a commission will attend a four-week field training course.

The selected cadet then enrolls in the Professional Officer Course, the last two years of the Air Force curriculum. Included in the third-year curriculum are studies in communicative skills, leadership in theory and practice, the principles and functions of management, and problem solving. The final year includes the military justice system, the role of the professional officer in a democratic society, the requisites for maintaining adequate national security forces, the constraints upon the national defense structure, the effect of technological and international developments on strategic preparedness, and an analysis of the defense policy-making process.

Formal Enrollment Requirements

General Military Course

1. Be a citizens of the United States.
2. By physically qualified. The most frequently occurring disqualifying item is failure to meet vision standards. Some minimum acceptance vision standards are: pilot, 20/20 uncorrected in both eyes; navigator, 20/70 correctable to 20/20 in both eyes; non-rated, 20/400 correctable to 20/30 in one eye and 20/40 in the other.
3. Maintain satisfactory academic standards.
4. Have good moral character.
5. Sign a certificate of loyalty to the United States Government.

Professional Officer Course

1. Complete the General Military Course.
2. Pass the physical requirements.
3. Agree to serve on active duty for six years if qualified for pilot or navigator. Other categories are for four years.
4. Enlist in the USAF (Obligated Reserve Section) for a specified period of time. A cadet selected for the Professional Officer Course who willfully evades the terms of his advanced course contract or who completes the course but declines to accept a commission when offered may be ordered to active duty to serve in his enlisted grade for a period not to exceed two or four years depending on whether or not the cadet is

enrolled under the AFROTC scholarship program. Under the latter program, enlisted service may extend to four years.

5. Maintain satisfactory academic standards and graduate with his class.

Field Training

Citadel cadets pursuing a commission through AFROTC are required to attend a four-week training course at an Air Force Base, normally during the summer between the sophomore and junior years. To most cadets this is a memorable experience, because they get a close-up look at Air Force life and operations. Each cadet receives practical guidance in aircraft and aircrew indoctrination, small-arms familiarization, physical training, survival training, and career-officer orientation, as well as training in many other areas needed by the Air Force professional.

Field Trips

The vast scope of the United States Air Force is difficult to portray in the classroom. In partial compensation, the Air Force ROTC detachment at The Citadel takes selected cadets to the Air Force—in the form of field trips to Air Force bases. On these trips the cadets receive briefings on base activities, observe Air Force operations firsthand, and, as a highlight, take an orientation ride in a large jet transport. They return to school with a more accurate perspective of the global nature of the organization in which they will serve. Experience has shown that these visits are of considerable value in developing a cadet's appreciation of the challenging Air Force officer's career that lies ahead.

Pay and Allowances

Students formally enrolled in Aerospace Studies I and II are paid a uniform allowance of $156 per year. Freshmen and sophomores must be enrolled at least through the sixth week to receive this allowance. Students formally enrolled in the advanced course are paid $516 as a uniform allowance ($258 each year). Uniform allowances are not paid directly to the students but are credited to their student accounts.

A cadet selected for the Professional Officer Course will be provided subsistence pay at the rate of $100 per month beginning on the day he starts advanced training and ending upon the completion of his instruction. In no event shall any cadet receive such pay for more than 20 months.

AFROTC College Scholarship Program

To attract top-quality students, Air Force ROTC is authorized to grant up to 6,500 scholarships which provide full tuition, registration fees, college fees, hospital fees, laboratory fees, and allowance for books. Uniform allowances are also credited to cadet accounts at The Citadel. Scholarship recipients are paid a tax-free subsistence of $100 per month. The total amount of fees paid by the government and the amount which must be paid by the cadet are shown below. Cadets attending The Citadel or desiring to attend are eligible to compete for these four-, three-, and two-year AFROTC scholarships. Selections are made on the basis of the cadet's academic grades, officer aptitude as reflected on the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test, SAT scores, medical examination, demonstrated performance, and an interview by a panel of officers. In addition, Citadel scholarships are available to help further defray college expenses.

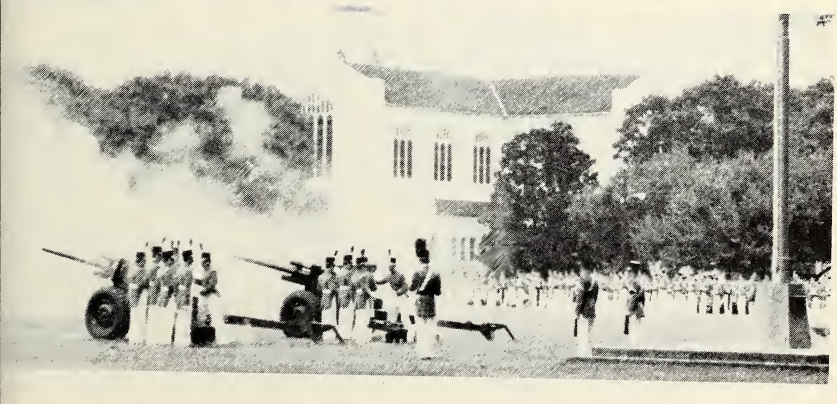
Schedule of Payments for South Carolina Students
1980-81 SY

	Total	Amount Paid By Government	Amount Paid By Student
Freshmen			
First Semester	$2,350.00	$ 490.00	$1,860.00
Second Semester	1,325.00	465.00	860.00
Total	$3,675.00	$ 955.00	$2,720.00
Sophomores			
First Semester	$1,457.50	$ 515.00	$ 942.50
Second Semester	1,432.50	490.00	942.50
Total	$2,890.00	$1,005.00	$1,885.00
Juniors			
First Semester	$1,400.00	$ 515.00	$ 885.00
Second Semester	1,375.00	490.00	885.00
Total	$2,775.00	$1,005.00	$1,770.00
Seniors			
First Semester	$1,387.50	$ 515.00	$ 872.50
Second Semester	1,362.50	490.00	872.50
Total	$2,750.00	$1,005.00	$1,745.00

Schedule of Payments for Out-of-State Students

Freshmen	**Total**	**Amount Paid By Government**	**Amount Paid By Student**
First Semester	$2,850.00	$ 990.00	$1,860.00
Second Semester	1,825.00	965.00	860.00
Total	$4,675.00	$1,955.00	$2,720.00
Sophomores			
First Semester	$1,957.50	$1,015.00	$ 942.50
Second Semester	1,932.50	990.00	942.50
Total	$3,890.00	$2,005.00	$1,885.00
Juniors			
First Semester	$1,900.00	$1,015.00	$ 885.00
Second Semester	1,875.00	990.00	885.00
Total	$3,775.00	$2,005.00	$1,770.00
Seniors			
First Semester	$1,887.50	$1,015.00	$ 872.50
Second Semester	1,862.50	990.00	872.50
Total	$3,750.00	$2,005.00	$1,745.00

THE CITADEL



Expenses

The Citadel, The Military College of South Carolina, is supported by the State of South Carolina. The costs of operation are underwritten through collection of fees from the students and appropriations made by the General Assembly of South Carolina. Nonresidents are required to pay a larger portion of the cost of their education than is required of residents of South Carolina.

Treasurer, The Citadel, is responsible for the collection of monies due The Citadel. All correspondence concerning fees, payments, and status of accounts should be directed to that office.

Fees

The fees shown below are required to be paid by all students. Please note that the required fees at The Citadel include *all normal expenses* to be incurred by a student including dry cleaning, laundry, room, board, and infirmary care. The college reserves the right to adjust fees to meet the current cost of operation should it become necessary.

Expenses for South Carolina Students*

	Freshmen	*Sophomores*	*Juniors*	*Seniors*
Registration Fee	$ 25.00	$ 25.00	$ 25.00	$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	125.00	125.00	125.00	125.00
College Fee	705.00	755.00	755.00	755.00
Auxiliary Services	1,420.00	1,420.00	1,420.00	1,420.00
Total Fees:	$2,275.00	$2,325.00	$2,325.00	$2,325.00

Expenses for Out-of-State Students

	Freshmen	*Sophomores*	*Juniors*	*Seniors*
Registration Fee	$ 25.00	$ 25.00	$ 25.00	$ 25.00
Tuition Fee	385.00	385.00	385.00	385.00
College Fee	1,445.00	1,495.00	1,495.00	1,495.00
Auxiliary Services	1,420.00	1,420.00	1,420.00	1,420.00
Total Fees:	$3,275.00	$3,325.00	$3,325.00	$3,325.00

*South Carolina residents are those persons who meet the residency requirements specified in the South Carolina Code of Laws, Act #466-1978 and amendments thereto. All other persons must pay out-of-state fees.

Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories: In addition to the fees shown above, each student is required to deposit funds to his account to cover the cost of books, supplies, uniforms, accessories, alterations to uniforms, haircuts, purchase of dry cleaning and pressing tickets, laboratory fees, engineering drawing equipment and supplies, and other miscellaneous expenses relevant to his studies or attendance at The Citadel. The amount of the deposit has been based upon the average needs. If a student should exceed the deposit, additional funds will have to be added to his account.

The required deposits are as follows:

Freshmen	$1,400.00
Sophomores	565.00
Juniors	450.00
Seniors	425.00

The above deposits have been kept to a minimum to cover only necessary educational and uniform requirements. Different academic majors require additional funds because of laboratory fees and differences in cost of books. Engineering majors are required to purchase drawing instruments, in addition to the above deposit.

The required deposits will not permit the purchase of additional sets of uniforms, nonessential or nonrelated educational items. Therefore, a student will not be permitted to charge such nonrequired purchases or charges as:

> Class rings, swords, magazine subscriptions or paperbacks not academically required, military services—dining-ins/mess nights, and club dues.

The above items may be purchased on a cash basis at the Canteen, Cadet Store, Athletic Department, or other designated departmental operations.

All fees and deposits are due and payable by semester, prior to the date of reporting to school for registration. (Payments of fees are due as shown on page 59. Failure to pay the invoice or any part thereof subjects the student to being dropped from enrollment at The Citadel. Bills for the regular academic year will be sent to parents or guardians approximately one month prior to the due date. All remittances should be by money order or check, made payable to The Citadel and mailed to the Treasurer, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.

Since summer and evening school fees are based upon the credit hours taken, it is not feasible to pre-bill these fees. See page 64 for information on the summer and evening programs.

Information relative to financing educational fees on a monthly installment basis—such as the Tuition Plan of New Hampshire, Inc., or the Richard C. Knight Agency—may be secured by writing to the treasurer at The Citadel. Financial arrangements require several months for processing, so it is essential that applications be made no later than 90 days prior to due date to insure that payments are received by The Citadel on the due dates specified in the schedule of payments.

Unsatisfactory Accounts: A student whose account is in an unsatisfactory condition may not be issued an honorable discharge, diploma, or transcript of credits until he has made satisfactory settlement of his account.

Non-negotiable Checks: There will be a handling charge of $5 for a non-negotiable check. The Citadel will not accept personal checks from individuals who have issued two non-negotiable checks.

Pocket Money: The Citadel does not handle pocket-money accounts. All allowances for pocket money should be determined by the parents and sent directly to the cadets. Cadets receiving substantial allowances for their personal needs should deposit this money in The Citadel Depository, which is maintained for the accommodation and convenience of the cadets. This depository is located in the treasurer's office in Bond Hall.

Uniforms

All cadets are required to wear The Citadel uniform which is issued by the college. New cadets are required to be outfitted in new outer uniforms and uniform accessories issued by the college. New cadets should not bring a supply of civilian clothes other than those which are worn upon reporting to the college, as they are not permitted to wear civilian clothes except during authorized furloughs.

The cost of uniforms, although a paid fee, should be viewed as a clothing expense which is incidental to attending any college. With proper care, the uniform should last for several years. Of course, the requirements during the subsequent years will depend on the manner in which the cadet has cared for his uniform. The overall cost of the uniform should not exceed that which would be incurred in purchasing clothes to attend a civilian college. (Additional sets of uniforms may be purchased as desired for cash in the Cadet Store.)

The woolen uniforms issued to cadets are custom-made for The Citadel. Once the uniforms have been fitted and issued to a cadet, the entire cost will be charged to him. Since the uniforms are tailor-made to the measurements of each cadet after enrolling at The Citadel, every cadet withdrawing from college will be charged a cancellation fee for canceling the purchase of uniforms manufactured or fitted to him.

In order to keep the appearance of the Corps of Cadets at the highest level, an inspection will be made of the articles of uniform of members of the sophomore, junior, and senior classes at the beginning of the school year. If the uniforms do not meet the minimum standards of appearance, the individual will be required to purchase a replacement for the unserviceable item of uniform.

A list of those articles and uniforms which will be issued to freshmen during the 1980-81 academic year and their estimated cost is provided to each individual applying for admission.

Statement of Student's Account

A monthly statement is furnished each student. *It is incumbent upon the student to verify each charge or credit made to his account. After he has verified the charges and credits, he should forward the statement to his parents or guardian for their information. If the student's account is overdrawn, he should go to the treasurer's office to determine if he should make an additional deposit.*

The unexpended balance of the deposit will be returned upon request at the close of the academic year; otherwise, it will be held to the student's credit until the next academic year, or until he withdraws or graduates from The Citadel. The college treasurer should be notified if credit in the account is to be applied to a first semester bill. *A parent or guardian of a cadet must request the refund.*

Explanation of Fees and Deposits

Reservation Fee: A reservation fee of $100 is required of all cadets. This fee is not an additional charge but is an advance payment toward the fees due for the fall semester and will be shown as a credit on the first semester bill. It assures a cadet a place in the Corps of Cadets and barracks for the following August.

All new cadets are required to pay this fee within 15 days after notice of acceptance has been received from the registrar.

A cadet currently enrolled who plans to continue his education at The Citadel is also required to pay the reservation fee not later than July 1 for the fall semester. If this fee is not paid by July 1, The Citadel is not obligated to permit him to continue his education at The Citadel.

The reservation fee will be refunded to old students who notify the registrar in writing not later than July 1 to cancel their reservations at The Citadel. After July 1, this fee will be refunded only to those upperclassmen (sophomores, juniors, and seniors) who have been dropped from enrollment at The Citadel because of academic deficiencies or other causes.

Auxiliary Services Fee: A fee of $1,420 per academic year is assessed each student to cover room, board, laundry, and normal infirmary care. For the purpose of loan applications, room and board should be shown as $1,160, with the balance of $260 covering laundry and infirmary.

Due to many uncontrollable factors, the college reserves the right to increase this fee at any time to meet current increases in the cost of operation. This fee is refundable on a prorated basis upon withdrawal from school.

Breakage: A $10 deposit will be maintained by all barracks students enrolled at The Citadel. When there is insufficient money in the cadet's account to cover the cost of damages to buildings, rooms, equipment, or loss of ROTC manuals and government property, this deposit will be used. It is refundable after graduation or withdrawal from The Citadel.

Graduation Service Charge: The charge for diploma and other graduation costs is $25.

Transcript Fee: Official transcripts of scholastic records will be furnished upon request. There is no charge for the initial transcript, but a fee of $3 is charged on all subsequent ones. Remittances for transcripts should accompany the application for the transcript and should be mailed to the registrar (payable to The Citadel).

Laboratory Fee: A laboratory fee of $15 a semester is charged students taking courses involving laboratory work in biology, chemistry, civil engineering, electrical engineering, geology, modern languages, physics, and any computer course. These lab fees are used to cover the added expense of supplies and costly equipment used in the teaching of these courses. This fee is not collected but is included in the estimated deposit for books and supplies and is chargeable against the deposit.

A laboratory fee of $2 per semester is charged students in senior accounting.

Schedule of Payments for South Carolina Residents

Due Date	*Freshmen*	*Sophomores*	*Juniors*	*Seniors*
Reservation Fee on or before July 1	$ 100.00	$ 100.00	$ 100.00	$ 100.00
First Semester Fees & Deposit				
8/15/80 for freshmen	2,350.00			
8/21/80 for upperclassmen		1,457.50	1,400.00	1,387.50
Second Semester Fees & Deposit 12/12/80	1,325.00	1,432.50	1,375.00	1,362.50
**Total Academic Year	$3,675.00	$2,890.00	$2,775.00	$2,750.00

Schedule of Payments for Out-of-State Residents

Due Date	*Freshmen*	*Sophomores*	*Juniors*	*Seniors*
Reservation Fee on or before July 1	$ 100.00	$ 100.00	$ 100.00	$ 100.00
First Semester Fees & Deposit				
8/15/80 for freshmen	2,850.00			
8/21/80 for upperclassmen		1,957.50	1,900.00	1,887.50
Second Semester Fees & Deposit 12/12/80	1,825.00	1,932.50	1,875.00	1,862.50
**Total Academic Year	$4,675.00	$3,890.00	$3,775.00	$3,750.00

***Note:* Total payment includes deposits on uniforms, accessories, books, and supplies.

Refunds

The Citadel is committed to many expenses based upon the anticipated enrollment at the beginning of each term. Registration at The Citadel is considered to be a contract binding the student and his parent or guardian to charges for the entire term.

However, students who withdraw during a term may receive partial refunds based on the length of attendance. Refunds will be computed from registration date until withdrawal date as determined by the registrar.

Authorized refunds are as follows:

Tuition and College Fees:

Length of enrollment	*Semester fees refunded*
less than one week	80%
one to two weeks	60%
two to three weeks	40%
three to four weeks	25%
after four weeks	none

Auxiliary Services:

Room, board, infirmary, and laundry fees will be prorated and refunded on the basis of days enrolled.

Deposits for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories:

The unused portion of the deposit to the student's account for books, supplies, uniforms, and accessories will be refunded.

Refunds will be mailed approximately 30 days after discharge.

Graduates will receive a check for the credit in their accounts approximately one week prior to graduation.

Additional Information

All cadets are required to furnish their own bedclothes except a bedspread and blanket which will be issued to each cadet. Beds and mattresses are provided by the college, but pillows are not. One plastic mattress cover will be issued at cost to each cadet. Cadets *must* come provided with the following articles:

Three pajamas
Twelve white tee shirts with v-neck and twelve undershorts
*Twelve pairs of black socks
Four pairs of white athletic socks
One pair of bedroom slippers or shower shoes
One pair of white tennis shoes
Ten white towels
One pillow
Two pairs of plain toe, smooth leather, black oxford shoes (with rubber heels) or one pair of plain toe, smooth leather, black oxford shoes (with rubber heels) and one pair of black oxford corfam shoes (with rubber heels). Fourthclassmen will not be authorized to wear corfam shoes to formations and inspections but will be authorized to wear them to classes, other duty, and when going on leave.
One Army-style blanket for single bed
Toilet articles
Four white sheets for single bed
Three white pillow cases
Twelve white handkerchiefs

*Black *cotton* socks are suggested. Experience has proven that the wearing of socks made of synthetic material has contributed to blistering and, in some cases, secondary infection.

In addition to the required items listed above, cadets may bring or obtain later the following articles:

1 desk lamp
1 picture with frame
1 radio, stereo, or tape recorder
1 clock
1 oscillating fan

Since the college does not furnish bed linens, it is advisable that each cadet who ships his belongings to The Citadel bring with him two sheets, one pillow case, and one pillow for his use until he is able to get access to his belongings.

New cadets are advised to break in their cadet uniform shoes at least three weeks prior to reporting to The Citadel.

Before the opening of the first semester a new cadet is assigned an identification number, which he retains as long as he remains at The Citadel. This six-digit number will be used by the cadet as an identification number and as his laundry number.

It is suggested that new cadets not mark their clothing, bedding, etc., prior to their arrival at The Citadel.

Upon entering The Citadel each new cadet is issued a marking kit bearing his name and initials and identification number for use in marking his clothing, uniforms, bedding, books, etc.

Luggage

It is advisable to bring inexpensive trunks and suitcases since it is not permissible to retain them in the cadet's room. Luggage may be stored in the Central Warehouse at the risk of the owner. One piece (overnight bag) necessary for weekend or athletic trips may be kept in the cadet's room.

The Citadel has only a limited amount of space to store cadet luggage. Therefore, it is necessary that, when a cadet withdraws or graduates, he remove his luggage immediately from the warehouse before departing. If it is necessary to ship luggage home, it will be C.O.D., and an appropriate charge will be made for packing and handling. If after notification has been given an ex-cadet or graduate that his luggage has been left in the warehouse and no reply is received giving directions for shipment or disposal thereof, The Citadel will automatically dispose of the luggage.

Luggage sent by commercial transportation should be clearly identified with name of the cadet and shipped to The Citadel, Warehouse Manager, Central Warehouse, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.

The warehouse manager should be notified in advance of the shipment. Upon receipt, the luggage will be placed in the cadet's barracks.

Accommodations for Cadets During Holidays

Cadets who cannot go to their homes during extended holidays may remain on the campus and occupy quarters made available by the college. The barrabks and the dining hall will be closed during vacations.

Employment

The time of a cadet at The Citadel is so taken up with his duties that there is little opportunity for employment for the purpose of financial assistance. However, there are a limited number of part-time jobs available from time to time with various campus activities. These jobs are not of a substantial nature which can be relied upon to pay a cadet's college fees.

Hospital Group Insurance

The Citadel has made arrangements with a private insurance company for a group hospitalization program available to all cadets and veteran students on a voluntary basis. The particulars of this program are provided the parents or guardians and veteran students prior to each school year. This program is approved by The Citadel but operated by the private insurance agency.

Infirmary

The medical staff and facilities at The Citadel are excellent, and all minor illnesses and minor injuries of cadets are treated in the infirmary without added expense to the parents. Medical and surgical cases requiring removal of the cadet to a hospital in the city, services requiring a special nurse in the college infirmary, special treatment of eyes, ears, teeth, etc., must be at the expense of the parents or guardian. The cost of special medical supplies, X-rays, or prescriptions will be charged to the student's account. When accident insurance is available, the infirmary staff will assist the student in filing the claim to recover these costs.

Other regular day students may be treated at the infirmary on an outpatient basis for minor illness or minor injury at a minimum cost per visit.

For medical care requiring hospitalization, the student will be referred to a local hospital.

All other students (evening, graduate) may receive first aid at the infirmary only in cases of emergency occurring on campus (serious illness, serious injury) and will be immediately transferred to a local hospital. A charge will be made for such service.

The use of The Citadel infirmary is available to both veteran and day students upon payment of the prescribed semester infirmary fee, or in accordance with the published schedule of individual visit rates.

Day and Veteran Students

Upon request to the registrar, cadets who have completed their ROTC requirements and eight complete semesters of study or have met all undergraduate requirements for graduation may take courses as day students. Permission is granted on an individual basis and limited in scope. Certified male veterans are also permitted to attend the daytime program.

Schedule of Payments for South Carolina Students

Fees:	**Total**	**1st Semester Fees Due 8/21/80**	**2nd Semester Fees Due 12/12/80**
Registration Fee	$ 25.00	$ 25.00	
Tuition	125.00	62.50	$ 62.50
College Fee	705.00	352.50	352.50
Book and Supply Deposit	150.00	75.00	75.00
Total	$1,005.00	$ 515.00	$490.00

Schedule of Payments for Out-of-State Students

Fees:	**Total**	**1st Semester Fees Due 8/21/80**	**2nd Semester Fees Due 12/12/80**
Registration Fee	$ 25.00	$ 25.00	
Tuition	385.00	192.50	$192.50
College Fees	1,445.00	722.50	722.50
Book and Supply Deposit	150.00	75.00	75.00
Total	$2,005.00	$1,015.00	$990.00

Students financing their education through the Veterans Administration may arrange alternate schedules through the veterans affairs officer and the college treasurer.

Summer Session

A summer session is conducted for students who wish to accelerate their work or to make up conditions or failures.

The summer session must be self-supporting, and the same fees must be charged to both South Carolina and out-of-state students. Fees for the two-term summer session are as follows:

	Each Term
Registration	$ 5.00
Tuition—$35 per semester credit hour (undergraduate)	....
Tuition—$40 per semester credit hour (graduate)	....
Room, Board, Laundry, Infirmary, and Student Activities	$280.00
Laboratory—for laboratory courses in biology, chemistry, physics, computer science, and languages	15.00

A course change fee of $5 per course will be charged. In addition a withdrawal fee of $10 per course will be charged. Tuition will be refunded if withdrawal takes place prior to the fourth class meeting.

During the summer session all purchases of books and supplies will be on a cash basis. There will be no charging to the student's account since no book or supply deposits will be collected.

Bills for the summer session will not be sent to the parents by the treasurer. It is impossible for the treasurer to compute these bills since the tuition fee is based on the number of credit hours of work scheduled by the student. The student should come supplied with sufficient cash to take care of his fees for the summer session. Details of the summer school program may be had by obtaining a copy of the Summer School Bulletin from the registrar.

Evening College Program

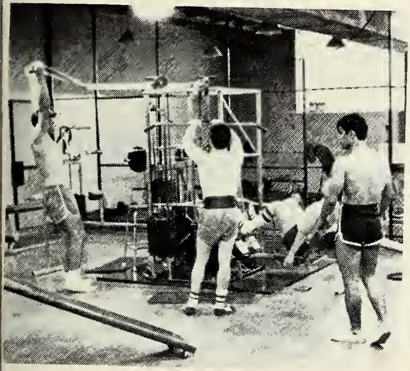
The Citadel established an evening program of college courses leading to a baccalaureate degree and designed to meet the needs of individuals who are interested in continuing their college education, who need more formal education, or who desire education for the purpose of broadening their cultural, business, professional, or avocational interests.

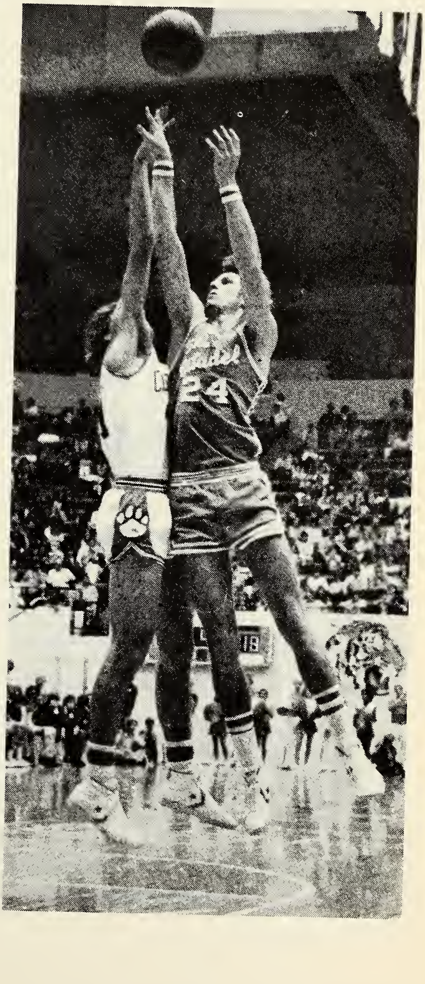
High school graduates and present or former students in good standing with accredited institutions of higher learning are eligible for admission to the evening program.

A tuition fee of $35 per semester hour is charged for all undergraduate and $40 for all graduate credit courses. The fee for auditing a course is $15 per semester hour. Other fees are: registration fee (nonrefundable)—$5; laboratory fee (sciences and languages)—$15; withdrawal fee (after one class meeting)—$10; course or section change fee—$5; I.D. card—$2, and student activity/service fee—$5. There will be no refund of tuition after the second class meeting.

Courses will be offered during two semesters. The fall semester is from September to December and the spring semester from January to May.

For further information write Director, Evening College, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina 29409.





Scholarships

Beginning with the fall term 1980, several Citadel scholarships will be available. Each year some of these are given to cadets entering The Citadel for the first time; others are awarded to cadets presently in the college, based on accomplishments in the Corps both academically and militarily. The scholarships listed below fall under four categories:

Category I —Authorized by the Scholarship Board of Trustees of the Board of Visitors and selected by The Citadel Scholarship Committee.
Category II —Authorized by the Scholarship Board of Trustees of the Association of Citadel Men and selected by The Citadel Scholarship Committee.
Category III —Authorized by the president of the college and selected by The Citadel Scholarship Committee.
Category IV —Given by individuals or companies directly to recipients without any selection by The Citadel Scholarship Committee.

The Citadel assumes the responsibility for awards given under the first three categories. Listed below are some of the current scholarships:

Category I

The Captain William Forman Abernethy Memorial Scholarship has a value of $500. It is awarded annually to the rising senior who has shown the greatest amount of determination and perseverance in improving himself during his years at The Citadel.

The Joe E. Adams, Sr., Class of 1922, Scholarship has been established in his memory by his son, Joe E. Adams, Jr., Class of 1955. This award is restricted to members (or dependents of members) of the Main Street United Methodist Church, Greenwood, South Carolina. Its value is approximately $750 a year for four years.

The Joseph D. Aiken Scholarships cover all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, for the first three years and are supported by a trust fund made possible by a bequest of the late Mr. Joseph D. Aiken. They are limited to applicants from the New England states, with some preference given Rhode Island and Connecticut residents.

The Lillian Malone and her son, Edgar Stanton Alexander, Scholarship has been established by Mr. Dietrich Biemann Alexander, Class of 1922. It pays $500 a year to a cadet from Greenwood County, South Carolina.

The Fred J. Attaway, III, Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred J. Attaway, Jr., in memory of their son, Class of 1972. This scholarship has a monetary value of $500 for one year.

The Major James W. Ayers Scholarship is in memory of Major Ayers, Class of 1957, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is given to an entering freshman, with preference to one interested in becoming a member of the United States Marine Corps upon graduation. The value is $500 a year for four years.

Baruch Scholarships, with a value of $500 each for one year, were inaugurated from the income of a fund donated to The Citadel by the late Mr. Bernard Baruch. Awarded annually to seniors and juniors.

The Alton H. Bryant Memorial Scholarships are worth $1,000 a year for four years. They are in memory of Lieutenant Alton H. Bryant, a graduate of the Class of 1940, who lost his life in the service of his country. Applicants are limited to residents of Orangeburg County, South Carolina.

The Richard P. Cardwell Scholarships were established by General Eugene F. Cardwell and the late Mrs. Cardwell in memory of their son, Cadet Richard P. Cardwell, a member of the Class of 1957. They are awarded each year to members of the Corps of Cadets and have a value of $500 each for one year.

The Carrigg Scholarships were established by a bequest to The Citadel and have a value of $1,000 a year for four years.

The Frank W. Cayce Memorial Scholarships are four-year scholarships and pay $1,000 a year. These scholarships were made possible by the late Mrs. Zulale J. Dowling, who bequeathed to The Citadel her entire estate for the purpose of establishing an educational scholarship fund in memory of her grandson, Cadet Frank W. Cayce.

The Mark W. Clark Scholarship was established by General Mark W. Clark, president emeritus of The Citadel. This scholarship pays $1,000 a year for four years.

The Renie Clark Scholarship is $1,000 a year and awarded each year to a member of the senior class who best exemplifies the traits Mrs. Clark demonstrated in assisting students to adjust to cadet life. This scholarship is a memorial to Mrs. Mark W. Clark, who was the first lady of The Citadel for more than 11 years.

Class of 1975 Scholarship was established by the graduating class of that year to be awarded to the rising senior cadet who is in the exact middle of his class. The award pays approximately $100.

The Crouch-Lee Scholarships have a value of $500 a year for four years. The James R. Crouch award was founded in 1925 by the late Mr. Crouch, Class of 1899, of Greenville, South Carolina. The William States Lee, Scholarship was founded the same year by the late Mr. Lee, Class of 1894, of Charlotte, North Carolina. The deeds provided that the beneficiaries shall be limited to residents of South Carolina.

The Daniel Scholarships are derived from the income of a fund donated to The Citadel by Mr. R. Hugh Daniel and his brother, the late Mr. Charles E. Daniel. These scholarships range in value from $500 for one year to $1,000 a year for four years. Restricted to engineering and business administration majors from South Carolina, Georgia, and Alabama.

The Henry Deas, Jr., Memorial Scholarship was established by the friends of the late Mr. Henry Deas, Jr., Class of 1938. This award pays $250 in alternate years.

The Louie T. Des Champs Memorial Scholarship was established by Colonel C. A. Des Champs, Class of 1927, in memory of his nephew, Class of 1951. This scholarship pays $500 for one year. Preference is given to descendants of persons who have served in the armed forces or residents of California.

The Dillon County Scholarships were established by the late Mr. W. Thomas Dillon and pay $500 a year. Restricted to cadets from Dillon County, South Carolina.

The William S. Doscher Scholarships were established by Dr. William S. Doscher and pay $1,000 a year for four years. Preference is given to applicants from New Hanover and Brunswick Counties, North Carolina.

The duPont Scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Jessie Ball duPont and subsequently increased by a contribution from the Jessie Ball duPont Religious, Charitable, and Educational Fund. They have a monetary value of from $200 to $500 for one year.

The J. O. Estes Scholarships were established by Mr. Estes to be awarded to needy Citadel students from Anderson or Greenville Counties, South Carolina. They have a value of $500 for one year.

The Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks Memorial Scholarship was established by the parents of the late Captain Joe Wofford Eubanks, Class of 1969, who lost his life in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is restricted to out-of-state cadets majoring in history and having financial need. It pays $500 a year.

The Thomas Holland Evans Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Evans in memory of their son, Lieutenant Thomas Holland Evans, Class of 1968, who lost his life while in the service of his country. It is given to an entering freshman, with financial need as a major requisite. It has a value of $500 a year for four years.

The Toney B. Jackson Scholarships, established by the late Mr. Toney B. Jackson of the Class of 1915, are given to members of the sophomore class and have a value of $500 a year for one year. Limited to residents of South Carolina.

The Charles A. Laffitte Memorial Scholarship fund was originally established by the late Colonel Charles A. Laffitte, Class of 1929 and member of the Board of Visitors, and his family. It was further increased by memorial gifts. The awards pay $500 to $1,000 a year and are restricted to residents of Allendale and Hampton Counties. Need is a major item of consideration.

The Freddie Levine Scholarship was established by funds contributed by friends of Lieutenant Freddie Levine, Class of 1955, who died in the service of his country. It pays $500 a year for four years.

The Broadus R. Littlejohn Scholarships were established in 1963 by

Mr. Broadus R. Littlejohn, Jr., Class of 1949, in honor of his father. They pay $500 a year for four years.

The Albert I. Love Memorial Scholarship has a monetary value of $500 a year for four years. This scholarship is to give financial assistance to worthy young men from Colleton County, South Carolina. The scholarship was established by the family of Mr. Albert I. Love in his memory.

The Jacob Clyde Lybrand Memorial Scholarship was established by Mrs. Mamie G. Harley in memory of her late husband. The scholarship pays $500 for one year.

The David S. McAlister Scholarship was established in honor of Colonel David S. McAlister in recognition of his many years of service to the athletic program at The Citadel. It pays $500 a year for four years to an athlete.

The Arthur Pierson McGee Scholarship was established by bequests from the late Colonel Arthur Pierson McGee, Class of 1908, and Mrs. McGee. This scholarship pays $1,000 a year for four years to a resident of South Carolina, preferably from Charleston or Dorchester Counties, with athletic ability and financial need.

The Megonial Scholarships were established by a bequest to The Citadel. They have a monetary value of $500 for one year.

The Moore-Richards Scholarship was established in memory of the late Marion Latigue Moore, Sr., and Mrs. Jennie Patterson Richards Moore by members of their family. The scholarship pays $500 for one year and is restricted to residents of Sumter and Kershaw Counties, South Carolina.

The Major General Harry K. Pickett Memorial Scholarships are supported from a fund made possible by a bequest of the late General Pickett, USMC, Ret., Class of 1911. These scholarships have a value of $1,000 a year for four years. They are awarded to young men of high moral character and citizenship with outstanding high-school records and financial need, who are either citizens of the State of South Carolina or sons of United States Marines.

The Captain Anthony G. Prior Scholarship was established in memory of Captain Prior, Class of 1964, who lost his life while in the service of his country in Vietnam. It is awarded to a needy young man with a strong desire for a military career. The value is $500 a year for four years.

The Jesse Timothy Reese Memorial Scholarship was established by Mr. Jesse T. Reese, Jr., Class of 1934, and Mrs. Reese in memory of his father, Jesse Timothy Reese, Class of 1904. This scholarship pays $500 a year for four years and is limited to entering freshmen from South Carolina.

The Frances and Tandy Rice Scholarship was established by Tandy C. Rice, Jr., Class of 1961, in honor of his parents. The award pays $500 a year to an outstanding premedical senior.

The Joseph P. Riley, Sr., Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Riley to be awarded each year to a cadet with financial need from the Charleston area. The award has a monetary value of $250 to $300 a year.

The Anne Seignious Memorial Scholarship was established by the Class of 1942 in memory of Anne Ficken Padgett Seignious, wife of Lieutenant General George M. Seignious, II, Class of 1942, president of The Citadel at the time of her death. The award pays $1,500 a year for four years.

The Edgar A. Terrell Scholarships are worth from $500 for one year to $1,000 a year for four years. They were made possible by a donation from the late Mr. Edgar A. Terrell, Class of 1915, and are limited to candidates from Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, or in case there are no qualified candidates, to the geographical boundary of the State of North Carolina.

The Hugh Smith Thompson Scholarships were established by Mr. William G. Thompson in memory of his grandfather, Hugh Smith Thompson, Class of 1856. They pay $500 for one year to worthy cadets.

The Captain William Thomson Scholarships were established by a bequest from Captain Thomson. The scholarships pay $1,000 a year.

The James Ripley Westmoreland Scholarship has a value of $500 a year for four years. This scholarship is to aid worthy South Carolina young men who are in need of financial assistance to obtain a college education. This scholarship is in memory of Colonel James Ripley Westmoreland, a graduate of the Class of 1900, who served as chairman and a member of the Board of Visitors for many years.

The George Walker White Scholarship has a value of $200 and is awarded annually to the rising senior civil engineering student who best exemplifies the qualities of a potential outstanding civil engineer.

The Michael J. Worthy Scholarship was established by Mr. and Mrs. Fred Worthy in memory of their son. This scholarship has a monetary value of $500 a year and is open to young men who are American Indians or descendants of American Indians.

The Judge C. C. Wyche Scholarships are made possible by a gift from the late Judge C. C. Wyche of the Class of 1906. They have a monetary value of $200 for one year.

Category II

Association of Citadel Men Scholarships.—The Association of Citadel Men maintains several scholarships in the amount of $200 each. The scholarships are awarded for one year only to both entering cadets and upperclassmen.

The Oliver J. Bond Scholarship is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late Colonel Oliver J. Bond, president of The Citadel, 1908-1931. The present value is $1,000 a year for four years.

The Mark Clark Scholarship is $1,000 a year for four years, supported jointly from an income made possible by General Mark W. Clark, president emeritus of The Citadel, and from a trust fund established by the alumni in his honor.

The James W. Duckett Scholarships are supported by contributions from alumni in honor of Major General James W. Duckett, past president of The Citadel. These scholarships pay $500 a year for four years.

The Hugh P. Harris Scholarships were established in honor of the late General Hugh P. Harris, past president of The Citadel. They pay $500 a year for four years.

The Star of the West Scholarships were awarded for the first time in 1952. They cover all college expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, and are supported by the income from an anonymous trust fund. These scholarships are available only to students of outstanding ability and attainment without reference to financial need or geographical limitations.

The Summerall Scholarship is supported by the income from a trust fund established by alumni as a memorial to the late General Charles Pelot Summerall, president of The Citadel, 1931-1953. This scholarship is worth $1,000 a year for four years.

The Colonel Oscar N. Taylor Scholarship was established by a bequest from Colonel Taylor, Class of 1919, and Mrs. Taylor. The scholarship has a monetary value of $1,500 a year for four years.

The W. Steve Weston, Jr., Class of 1938 Leadership Foundation Scholarship pays all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue, for four years. It was made possible by a donation from the late Mr. W. Steve Weston, Jr., and is limited to residents of South Carolina.

Category III

The W. W. Benson Scholarship pays all expenses, as outlined in the catalogue. Named in memory of the late Major W. W. Benson, Class of 1907, it is supported by his friends from Greenwood County, South Carolina. Restricted to applicants from Greenwood County.

Cadet Insurance Aid Plan consists of several scholarships maintained by the Cadet Insurance Aid Plan from revenue derived from the dividends of life insurance policies voluntarily purchased by members of graduating classes since 1953.

The Christmas Contribution Fund Scholarship is derived from contributions made to this fund in lieu of Christmas cards or as memorials. The monetary value is variable, as the entire amount contributed is awarded each year. This scholarship is open to cadets who have financial need.

The Citadel Development Foundation Scholarships are allotted from the Foundation each year. They have a monetary value of from $200 to $1,000. These scholarships are open to both entering freshmen and current cadets.

Citadel Scholars Scholarship Program is supported by the Citadel Development Foundation to attract outstanding students. Twelve scholarships are awarded each year to residents of South Carolina, which pay all expenses, as listed in the catalogue, for four years. Selections are made by the Committee on Scholarships of The Citadel, based on scholastic and leadership ability.

Harry S. Dent Americanism Scholarship, established by U.S. Senator Strom Thurmond, advisor to John P. Gaty Charitable Trust. Awarded annually to needy and worthy students, based on a paper on Americanism, the specific topic of which is announced prior to January 1. Applications submitted by February 1, and manuscripts submitted by April 1 of the academic year. Approximate value: $500.

The Exchange Club of Charleston Scholarships are given each year to one or two outstanding students from Charleston County. Value: $600 to $1,200.

Greenville-Piedmont Citadel Club Scholarship, with a value of $300 a year, is given annually to an outstanding young man from the Greenville area.

The Chester E. Hatch, Jr., Memorial Scholarships were established by the widow of Mr. Hatch, Class of 1937. They pay $500 a year to one junior and one senior majoring in chemistry.

The B. Calhoun Hipp Scholarships have a value of $500 for one year. They are awarded annually to young men from the Greenville area.

Thomas Jefferson Political Science Scholarship has a value of $500 and is awarded each year to an outstanding senior majoring in political science. This scholarship is awarded by the National Society, Southern Dames of America.

The Lewie G. and Grace M. Merritt Scholarship was established by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, General Lewie G. Merritt, Class of 1917. It pays $500 a year.

The Mullen Premedical Scholarships, established by Dr. Donald C. Mullen, Class of 1957, have a value of $500 a year to one junior and one senior dedicated to becoming physicians.

The Jack Page Memorial Scholarship is awarded each year to an outstanding junior or senior majoring in business administration. The scholarship pays $500 and is sponsored by the National Association of Accountants.

President's Honorary Scholarships. Each year the president of The Citadel gives several scholarships to outstanding high-school graduates and outstanding members of the current junior, sophomore, and freshman classes of The Citadel. Each scholarship has a value of $200.

The South Carolina Electric and Gas Company Scholarship is $750 awarded to an outstanding student from South Carolina.

The Spivey Memorial Scholarship pays $2,400 a year for four years. It is restricted to students from Horry County, South Carolina, who have financial need.

The Rufus J. Sprott Scholarships were established by Mrs. Sprott in honor of her husband, Rufus J. Sprott, Class of 1923. They pay $500 a year. Restricted to residents of South Carolina.

Vandiver-Sullivan Scholarship has a value of $500 a year. The recipients are limited to residents of Anderson County. This award was established by Mr. David S. Vandiver, Class of 1931, and Mr. Marcus M. Sullivan, Class of 1929, of Anderson, South Carolina.

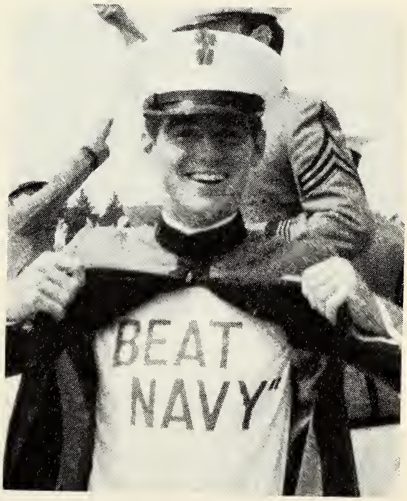
Category IV

There are numerous scholarships of this type. Applicants must apply directly to the individual or organization donors.

Application Deadline

The deadline for acceptance of completed scholarship applications for entering freshmen is February 1 of the year of entrance.

No student may receive more scholarship assistance through the office of the treasurer of the college, from whatever source or sources combined, in a single year than the catalogue costs for that year.



Financial Aid

Loans and Grants

The Citadel participates in the National Direct Student Loan, Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Basic Educational Opportunity Grant, College Work-Study Program, and the Guaranteed Loan Program. To be eligible for aid through these programs a student must be accepted for admission to The Citadel. In awarding aid under these or other programs there is no discrimination because of race, creed, color, or national origin.

National Direct Student Loan

Both currently enrolled students and new students who have been accepted for admission may apply for these loans. To be eligible for favorable consideration, applicants must establish financial need and give evidence of likely academic success.

To assist them in determining financial need, The Citadel Financial Aid Committee requires the parents of all applicants to complete the Financial Aid Form (FAF) published and analyzed by the College Scholarship Service, Princeton, New Jersey 08540. The Citadel is one of the colleges holding membership in the College Scholarship Service.

A qualified student with demonstrated financial need may normally borrow up to $1,000 per academic year. The interest rate of 3 percent is charged on these loans after the repayment period begins (nine months after the student ceases to attend an institution of higher learning). If he enters the armed forces, Vista, or the Peace Corps, he may apply for a deferment of payment, and his repayment begins at the conclusion of his deferment period. If the student enters certain teaching fields or serves in an area of hostilities with the armed forces, his loan may be cancelled on a scheduled basis. A minimum repayment of $30 per month will be required. Repayment of a National Direct Student Loan is made to Wachovia Services, Inc., P.O. Box 3176, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program

The Citadel participates in the Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program as established under Title IV, Part A, of The Higher

Education Act of 1965, Public Law 89-319, as amended. This program provides assistance to eligible qualified high school graduates of exceptional financial need who for lack of financial means of their own or their families would be unable to enter or remain in college. Since Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants must be equally matched, The Citadel uses the National Direct Student Loan, College Work-Study, Basic Educational Opportunity Grant, and/or other institutionally controlled aid as matching funds.

Grants will be awarded to a student who:

—is a national of the United States, or is in the United States for other than a temporary purpose and intends to become a permanent resident thereof;

—has been accepted for enrollment as a full-time undergraduate student, or is in good standing and in full-time attendance as an undergraduate student;

—shows evidence of academic or creative promise and capability of maintaining good standing in his course of study;

—has exceptional financial need, as determined by the institution in accordance with criteria and schedules prescribed by the commissioner, taking into account such factors as the number of dependent children, income and assets of the student's family;

—without the assistance of a Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant would be unable to pursue a course of study at an institution of higher education.

Basic Educational Opportunity Grant Program

The Basic Educational Opportunity Grant Program is the newest of the federally funded educational programs. A student demonstrating financial need will be entitled to a grant ranging from $200 to $1,800. Entering students should contact their high schools for detailed information. Presently enrolled students should contact the financial aid office. All students who apply for aid must also apply for the Basic Educational Opportunity Grant. Application can be made by checking item 83 of the Financial Aid Form.

College Work-Study Program

Students, particularly those from low income families, have an opportunity to earn part of their college expenses. Work program makes jobs available to students at a rate of $2.90 an hour. Payment will be bimonthly. Pay will be deposited to the student's account each pay period.

The Guaranteed Loan Program

South Carolina Student Loan Corporation (In-State Students)

A South Carolinian, through this program, may borrow up to $1,500 a year to be used towards the expenses of a post-secondary education. Applicant will qualify for federal interest subsidy while he is in school. For information and application write: South Carolina Student Loan Corporation; P.O. Box 21337, Columbia, S.C. 29221. Application must be filed no later than July 1.

State Guaranteed Loans (Out-of-State Students)

Because of the diversity in regulations governing the program, students and parents interested in their state program are urged to write for information to the State Board of Education, Higher Education Assistance Authority, or similar agency in their home states.

George M. and Texie A. Young Stackhouse Memorial Loan Fund

The generosity of the trustees, Hazel S. Stackhouse, Dr. Carl P. Parker, Jr., and the late Will Stackhouse, Jr., who served the trust faithfully during his lifetime, has made it possible to establish the George M. and Texie A. Young Stackhouse Memorial Loan Fund.

Through this program, loans will be made to needy, deprived, and deserving students. The interest rate is 6 percent simple and repayment begins six months after graduation or after disenrollment from the college for any reason. A minimum repayment of $30 will be required. Loans will be secured with a note and the signing of the American Creed which pledges loyalty to the United States.

Citadel Development Foundation Loan

Through The Citadel Development Foundation, money is made available for a number of loans each year. These loans are made to students who are financially needy. The interest rate is 6 percent simple and repayment begins six months after graduation or after disenrollment from the college for any reason. A minimum repayment of $30 will be required. Loans will be secured with a note.

ROTC Scholarships

Army, Naval, and Air Force ROTC scholarships, which cover tuition, college fees, books, and supplies, plus $100 a month, are available to high school seniors. Application should be made early in the senior year of high school preferably by October 30. For further information, write the appropriate military department at The Citadel.

Veterans' Benefits

Veterans and the children of deceased or disabled veterans who meet regular admission requirements may be eligible for educational benefits under Public Laws 894, 87-815, or 643. Preliminary application for such benefits must be made to the nearest Regional Office of the Veterans Administration well in advance of the anticipated admission date so that the necessary details and documents may be obtained. One should notify The Citadel's veterans affairs office of his intent to enroll and request that his attendance be certified with the VA.

It is the veteran's responsibility to notify both the VA Regional Office and veterans affairs office of any change in his program. Also, it is the veteran's responsibility to certify his class attendance to the veterans affairs office during the week of the 25th of each month. This is accomplished by completing a certification card available at Room 128, Bond Hall. Failure to turn in a card on time will terminate benefits.

Under new VA regulations, a student must be making normal progress toward completion of his degree. Because of this, any student receiving VA benefits who withdraws from a course after the free drop period will be given a punitive grade for the course.

Commercial Loan Programs

For parents who prefer to pay their educational expenses in monthly installments, names and information on private loan plans will be forwarded upon request.

Financial Need

For programs which require that financial need be determined. The Citadel requires parents of all applicants to complete and submit a confidential Financial Aid Form (FAF) to the College Scholarship Service, Box 2700, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

Entering freshmen should obtain the Financial Aid Form through their local high schools. Cadets should direct their requests to the financial aid office.

Application Deadline

All aid applications for the academic year beginning in August should be in the financial aid office by March 15. Those received after this date will be considered as to date received and availability of funds.

Information and Applications

Further information about financial aid programs at The Citadel and application forms should be requested from the Financial Aid Office, The Citadel, Charleston, S.C. 29409.

Information on Student Attrition

Students wishing information on student attrition may contact the registrar.

Information on Employment and Starting Salaries

Students wishing information on employment and starting salaries of graduates may obtain this information from the alumni and placement office.

Sample Repayment Schedules

NATIONAL DIRECT STUDENT LOAN

Principal Amount = $1,000
Interest Rate = 3 percent
Payments per year = 4

Number of Payments	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal Payment	Payment
1	$1.000.00	$ 7.50	$ 82.50	$ 90.00
2	917.50	6.88	83.12	90.00
3	834.38	6.26	83.74	90.00
4	750.64	5.63	84.37	90.00
5	666.27	5.00	85.00	90.00
6	581.27	4.36	85.64	90.00
7	495.63	3.72	86.28	90.00
8	409.35	3.07	86.93	90.00
9	322.42	2.42	87.58	90.00
10	234.84	1.76	88.24	90.00
11	146.60	1.10	88.90	90.00
12	57.70	0.43	57.70	58.13
	Totals	$48.13	$1,000.00	$1,048.13

CITADEL DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION AND STACKHOUSE LOANS

Principal Amount = $500
Interest Rate = 6 percent
Payments per year = 12

Number of Payments	Principal Balance	Interest	Principal Payment	Payment
1	$500.00	$ 2.50	$ 27.50	$ 30.00
2	472.50	2.36	27.64	30.00
3	444.86	2.22	27.78	30.00
4	417.08	2.09	27.91	30.00
5	389.17	1.95	28.05	30.00
6	361.12	1.81	28.19	30.00
7	332.93	1.66	28.34	30.00
8	304.59	1.52	28.48	30.00
9	276.11	1.38	28.62	30.00
10	247.49	1.24	28.76	30.00
11	218.73	1.09	28.91	30.00
12	189.82	0.95	29.05	30.00
13	160.77	0.80	29.20	30.00
14	131.57	0.66	29.34	30.00
15	102.23	0.51	29.49	30.00
16	72.74	0.36	29.64	30.00
17	43.10	0.22	29.78	30.00
18	13.32	0.07	13.12	13.39
	Totals	$23.39	$500.00	$523.39

Department of Student Activities

Student activities are those in which students are involved when outside the classroom. Their purpose is to provide for each student the choice of engaging in one or more of the sponsored activities in order to broaden his talents in areas of his liking and capability.

Mark Clark Hall

The department's offices and many of the student activities are housed in Mark Clark Hall, which serves as the student union building. Named after General Mark W. Clark, president emeritus, it has been in use since 1958.

On the first floor are a reception room, canteen, barber shop, post office, bowling alleys, and a billiard room. The department's offices are on the second floor, along with the alumni office, an auditorium, the alcove lounge, a kitchen, a lounge and club room, and three reading rooms. On the third floor are staff workrooms for the student publications, the Catholic chaplain's office and chapel, the honor court room, a photographic darkroom, and nine guest bedrooms.

The Beach Club

The Colonel Robert R. McCormick Beach Club is on the Isle of Palms, about a half hour's drive from the campus. It is a functional two-story club house, built on a five-acre tract overlooking the Atlantic Ocean. Quarters are provided for the resident custodian, in addition to bathhouses, a large lounge, kitchen, and screened porch. Outside barbecue and grill areas are provided, as well as shuffleboard courts and horseshoes. The grounds are floodlighted to facilitate evening parties. Food and beverages are sold on weekends at the Beach Club.

Citadel Servicenter

The Servicenter, which is across the street from the front of McAlister Field House, offers a full range of Exxon products at prices equal to or lower than others in the city. It is available to all students, faculty, staff, and their families.

The College Hostess

The Citadel hostess serves as social advisor for students. Her office is located in the reception room of Mark Clark Hall. Under her supervision, weekly dancing classes are conducted in Mark Clark Hall, and frequent informal evening dances are held, usually at The Citadel Beach Club. At times of formal hops, she arranges for overnight accommodations in private homes for the ladies from out of town. She keeps the reception room open and maintained in good taste for the use of cadets and their guests from 9 a.m. until 5 p.m. daily. The hostess serves the students by discussing solutions of their personal problems. She assists in finding off-campus housing for summer school and special students.

The Fine Arts Series

Inaugurated in 1965, the Fine Arts Series has presented annually a wide variety of programs which have been both entertaining and instructive. There are usually five programs presented during the academic year. Included among past performances have been opera singers, musical ensembles and soloists, traditional dance groups from around the world, Shakespearean plays, and classical dramatic presentations.

Social Events

All Citadel dances are under the sponsorship of the Standing Hop Committee, an organization selected from the three upper classes. Its duties are to set dates for the dances, provide bands, and coordinate all plans for the hops.

Citadel hops are the highlights of the social activities of the college. As dances are strictly for and by students, few invitations are issued to civilians. The formal hops held annually are the Homecoming Hop, First Class Ring Hop, and the Corps Day Hop. Although these dances are formal, by tradition corsages are not worn by dates.

Publications

The Brigadier, published weekly by a staff of students, serves as the campus newspaper.

The Sphinx, the college yearbook, is published annually by a staff of students. This publication serves as a semiofficial record of the year.

The Shako, the literary magazine, is published three times a year.

The Guidon, the cadet handbook, is published annually by a staff of cadets. The handbook contains a complete description of the activities of the college, college history, customs, and duties and responsibilities of cadets, plus other phases of cadet life. It is particularly helpful to entering freshmen. It is mailed to incoming freshmen early in the summer and distributed to other students at the beginning of the college year.

The Student Directory, published in the fall of each year by a student staff of IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers), lists names and home addresses of all students at the college.

Financed by allocations from student activities fees, all publications are distributed to all students at no additional charge.

Musical Organizations

The cadet orchestra, known as "The Bulldogs," furnishes music for informal dances.

The Citadel Cadet Chapel Choir serves as the choir at Protestant chapel services and gives programs in Charleston churches. The Catholic and Episcopal groups have their own choirs.

The Citadel Cadet Chorale is a vocal musical organization separate from the chapel choir, which sings all types of vocal music.

The Citadel Band provides music for parades, reviews, and other official ceremonies. The Citadel Bagpipers are an integral part of the Band.

The Yacht Club

The Citadel Yacht Club membership consists of all members of the student body, faculty, and staff. There are no dues connected with the membership, and preference is given to students in the use of the club facilities.

The club fleet consists of a 54-foot cabin cruiser, small sailboats, and outboard motorboats, all available to students.

Yacht Club facilities consist of a club house, dockage, marine railway, sail loft, work area for maintenance and repair of small boats, and boat storage for a small fee.

Clubs and Societies

Membership in a wide variety of clubs, societies, and other organizations is available to all students. Among these are literary and discussion groups, professional societies, military organizations, and recreational clubs. The span of these activities is so broad and so varied that every student may find an organization that fits his interests and talents.

Department of Intercollegiate Athletics

The mission of the Department of Athletics at The Citadel is to develop, maintain, and continue to improve a well-rounded program of athletics geared to the aims and objectives of The Citadel, the Southern Conference, and the National Collegiate Athletic Association.

The Citadel is a member of the NCAA with Division I-A classification in football, and Division I in all other sports. In addition, the college is a member of the Southern Conference, which is comprised of Appalachian State University, The Citadel, Davidson, East Tennessee State University, Furman University, Marshall University, University of Tennessee at Chattanooga, Virginia Military Institute, and Western Carolina University.

The Sports Program

Entrusted with young men at a critical stage of their development, the college seeks to provide wholesome activities, services, and facilities which will contribute to the development in its students of character, physical fitness, and moral and religious principles, thereby preparing them to meet the requirements of citizens and especially of leaders.

The Citadel athletic program offers opportunities for competition in all sports in which the Southern Conference declares champions. Competent and qualified coaches are employed, adequate facilities are maintained, and well-equipped and supervised trainers and training facilities are provided to achieve these aims. A well-balanced, diversified program is provided within the framework of the educational program as a whole.

In Southern Conference competition, The Citadel has established a winning tradition and has maintained accumulative winning records which annually place cadet teams in the upper division of conference standings. Through the years, the list of All-State, All-Conference, and All-American selections has been impressive.

The Department of Intercollegiate Athletics sponsors 12 varsity teams. A cadet-athlete can choose to compete in football, basketball, cross-country, soccer, rifle shooting, wrestling, swimming, indoor track, outdoor track, baseball, golf, and tennis. Each year, more than 600 cadets participate as players, managers, or student trainers.

The Citadel, under NCAA and conference regulations, maintains a grant-in-aid program which helps keep cadet teams competitive in the Southern Conference.

Facilities

Athletic facilities at The Citadel are among the best in the conference. Home football and soccer games are played in Johnson Hagood Stadium, which seats more than 22,000 spectators. McAlister Field House, seating approximately 5,000, provides a modern facility for home basketball games. Other indoor facilities include an indoor rifle range, a well-equipped wrestling practice area, and an Olympic-size swimming pool.

Outdoor facilities for practice and competition include six all-weather composition and four Laykold tennis courts, a quarter-mile all-weather track, and four practice fields for football and soccer.

Baseball games are played in College Park baseball field, a large lighted baseball stadium adjacent to The Citadel campus.

Coaching Personnel

All intercollegiate teams are handled by experienced and competent coaches, many of whom teach in various other departments of The Citadel. A head trainer for all teams works closely with the college surgeon, supervising the practice and competition for varsity and freshman teams.

Honors and Awards

The Palmetto Award

The award is made by the Board of Visitors in recognition of exceptional performance which reflects great credit on The Citadel or the State of South Carolina. It is to be made to a member of the Corps of Cadets, alumni, faculty, or staff of The Citadel, or any other person whose service to the college or state is deemed worthy of consideration. Members of the Board of Visitors, the president of The Citadel, or the Association of Citadel Men may take nominations for candidates for this award, but recipients must be unanimously approved by the Board of Visitors. This award takes precedence over all other honors awarded by The Citadel with the exception of honorary degrees.

Commencement Honors

Commencement academic honors are restricted to those graduates who have earned (and are employing to satisfy graduation requirements) a minimum of 90 semester hours at The Citadel.

If 12 or more semester hours have been attempted at other institutions, a cumulative grade-point ratio of no less than 3.2 (4.0 scale) must have been earned at those institutions.

Transfer credits earned at other institutions will be incorporated into the student's grade-point average only for the determination of academic honors. (Transfer credits otherwise are excluded in the determination of the grade-point ratio for other purposes.)

The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards are bronze medallions presented by the college, through the benefaction of the New York Southern Society, to students or others in recognition of high thought and noble endeavor. Established by the Society in 1925, the awards have been made to The Citadel since 1933.

The John O. Willson Ring.—The bequest of Dr. John O. Willson, a ring is given annually to the cadet member of the senior class voted by his classmates as the manliest, purest, and most courteous member of his class.

The Scholarship Medal is presented annually by the Board of Visitors to the student graduating with the highest grade-point ratio in his class.

General High Honors are awarded to those students in the graduating class who have achieved an average academic standing for the four years of a grade-point ratio of 3.60 or higher.

General Honors are awarded to those students who have achieved an average academic standing for the four years of a grade-point ratio of between 3.50 and 3.59, inclusive.

Departmental Honors are awarded on recommendation of heads of departments to those students of the graduating class who have established a grade-point ratio of 3.50 or better in at least 36 hours work in their major department. This must include all departmental work required in the junior and senior years.

The Citadel Honorary Society. Membership in The Citadel Honorary Society is limited to members of the first class whose standing is in the upper 8 percent of their class.

Academic Honors and Awards

Phi Kappa Phi. Membership in The Citadel Chapter of The Honor Society of Phi Kappa Phi is limited to those undergraduate students who rank scholastically in the upper 4 percent of the junior class or in the upper 8 percent of the senior class. Any member of the faculty whose scholastic record and/or outstanding achievement has rendered him worthy of membership may be extended an invitation to join.

The Dean's List is a recognition given to those students registered for 12 or more semester hours whose grade-point ratio is 3.20 or higher, with no grade below C, for the work of a semester. Medals are awarded and worn on uniforms the following semester.

Gold Stars are awarded to those students on the Dean's List who have made a grade-point ratio of 3.70 or higher for the work of a semester. Stars are worn on the collar of the uniform during the following semester.

The American Legion ROTC Scholastic Excellence Awards are presented to Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC firstclassmen and secondclassmen who have demonstrated outstanding scholastic excellence.

The Francis Marion Award is presented by the Rebecca Motte Chapter, D.A.R., to a cadet of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in American history.

The Granville T. Prior Award consists of key and scroll presented annually by The Citadel History Club to the student whose senior research project is selected by a joint faculty committee as the best in the Departments of English, History, and Political Science.

William E. Mikell Award, a cash award donated by the late William E. Mikell, is awarded to that member of the graduating class having the highest average in English over a three-year period.

The Wall Street Journal Student Achievement Award is donated by the *Wall Street Journal* and awarded to the student having the greatest achievement in business administration during the school year.

The Charles P. Summerall Cup is donated by the European Citadel Association and awarded annually for one year to the company of cadets with the best academic achievement. Companies are rated on the average grade-point ratio (GPR) for each semester plus a factor to reflect the increase or decrease in GRP from first to second semester.

Post-Courier Awards are given by the Post-Courier to the best writers on *The Brigadier* staff as chosen by a committee of faculty and staff members.

The Peter Gaillard Memorial Award is given annually by Colonel and Mrs. St. Pierre Gaillard in memory of Peter Gaillard of the Class of 1948 to a graduating firstclassman majoring in electrical engineering on a basis of scholastic attainment, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities.

The Charles T. Razor Memorial Award is given annually in memory of Colonel Charles T. Razor to a graduating cadet selected by the head of the Department of Electrical Engineering on the basis of scholastic achievement, ability, and willingness to help others.

The Colonel Louis Shepherd LeTellier Award is given annually to a member of the graduating class attaining the highest academic average in civil engineering.

The George Walker White Award is given annually by Mrs. James Boyd Strawn and Mrs. Robert Neal Garrison in memory of their father, Class of 1904. This award goes to a member of the graduating class for outstanding achievement in civil engineering.

The Colonel Christopher Schultz Gadsden Memorial Award, in memory of Colonel Gadsden, Class of 1852, is given annually to the "best allround civil engineering graduate" as selected by the civil engineering faculty.

The Reuben Burton Pitts, III, Memorial Award is given annually in memory of Cadet Reuben Burton Pitts, III, Class of 1963, to the secondclassman who is selected by his classmates as showing the greatest concern for the well-being of other cadets.

The Carlisle Norwood Hastie Award is given annually to the graduating firstclassman who has been selected by his classmates as having shown the most tact, consideration, and courtesy to his fellow students.

The Henry J. Taylor Cup is presented annually to the member of *The Brigadier* staff who has demonstrated the greatest journalistic improvement during the current school year.

The Colonel James K. Coleman Award is in honor of Colonel Coleman, Class of 1919, who established the Department of Political Science at The Citadel. It is given annually by Pi Sigma Alpha, National Political Science Honor Society, to the firstclassman in political science with the highest scholastic record for the four years.

The H. L. Gary Award, consisting of a cash award and a certificate of recognition, is granted annually to a graduating senior for outstanding achievement in European history.

The English Faculty Award: a cash award and a scroll given by the members of the English Department to an English major who, during an academic year, has submitted an essay, short story, or poem of exceptional merit.

The George E. Reves Award is given annually in honor of Colonel George E. Reves. The award, consisting of a suitably inscribed desk plaque for the recipient and the listing of the recipient's name on a plaque in the Mathematics Department, is given to the mathematics major selected by the mathematics faculty on the basis of mathematical ability and outstanding achievements.

The Thomas Francis McGarey Award is a cash award given annually by Mrs. Miriam M. Favorite in memory of her father, Thomas Francis McGarey, Class of 1914, to the outstanding graduating firstclassman in the field of natural science.

Military Awards

The Order of Cincinnati Award is presented annually to a cadet officer who has exemplified in the highest degree the qualities of soldier and citizen.

The Wade Hampton Saber is awarded annually by the South Carolina Division, Daughters of The Confederacy, to the member of the first class who is most outstanding in leadership and who makes the greatest contribution to The Citadel while a cadet.

Army ROTC Distinguished Military Student Program—Army ROTC students whose proficiency in military training and whose qualities of leadership and attention to duty have merited the approbation of the professor of military science are designated Distinguished Military Students. They are eligible to apply for appointment as second lieutenants in the Regular Army when they have registered for their last academic year.

The 103rd Field Artillery Award was established by the veterans' organization of that regiment as a trophy to be won each year by the company of cadets which has attained the best record of discipline in the Corps of Cadets.

The Association of U.S. Army Medal is donated by the Association of the United States Army and awarded annually to the outstanding Army ROTC secondclassman.

The Widder Award is presented annually by Mr. and Mrs. John D. Widder, in memory of their son, Capt. David Widder, USA, Class of 1959, to the outstanding Distinguished Military Student in Army ROTC.

The Washington Light Infantry Marksmanship Trophy and Medals consists of a trophy awarded annually for one year to the organization whose team makes the highest score in smallbore rifle marksmanship; medals to the cadets making the highest individual scores. All are presented by the Washington Light Infantry.

Distinguished Naval Students—During the fall semester each year the professor of naval science designates as Distinguished Naval Students (DNS) those senior cadets in the Naval ROTC program who have displayed outstanding qualities in academics, leadership, adaptability to military training, and sound moral character.

The United States Naval Institute Awards consist of a membership certificate in the Naval Institute for a one-year period awarded to an outstanding NROTC regular cadet in the senior class and to an outstanding NROTC contract cadet in the senior class.

The Marine Corps Association Award consists of a certificate and membership in the Association for a one-year period awarded to the outstanding junior or senior Marine-option cadet who has displayed the highest qualities of perseverance, integrity, motivation, and devotion to duty.

The Navy League Sword is awarded annually by the Navy League to the most outstanding cadet to be commissioned in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps.

Air Force ROTC Distinguished Graduates—The professor of aerospace studies may designate as Distinguished Graduates those Air Force cadets who possess outstanding qualities of leadership and have demonstrated those qualities both in their academic classwork and military activities. This designation is a factor that is considered for appointment in the Regular Air Force during the early years of the junior officer's career.

The Air Force Association Award is presented each year to the outstanding first class AFROTC cadet possessing outstanding leadership characteristics.

The General Dynamics AFROTC Cadet Award is donated by Convair Division to a sophomore who has demonstrated outstanding qualities in the AFROTC program.

Air Force Times Award of Merit is awarded annually to a graduating Air Force ROTC cadet who has distinguished himself by contributing materially to constructive public attention for the Cadet Corps.

The Roland F. Wooten Trophy is presented annually to the outstanding graduating cadet in the pilot category. The late Major Wooten, the most decorated airman from South Carolina, was a 1936 Citadel graduate and a leading citizen from Charleston. The award is based on performance in the flight instruction program.

The American Fighter Aces Award is presented annually to the outstanding graduating cadet in the pilot category in each geographical AFROTC area. It is based on his performance and achievement as an AFROTC cadet.

The American Legion Army, Navy, and Air Force General Military Excellence Award is presented annually to a cadet in each of the first and second classes who has demonstrated outstanding qualities of military leadership, discipline, character, and citizenship.

The National Defense Transportation Association Award is presented annually to an outstanding ROTC firstclassman majoring in business administration, civil engineering, or political science.

The Society of American Military Engineers Award is awarded annually to a member of the first and second class who is majoring in engineering and has demonstrated outstanding academic achievements.

The South Carolina Reserve Officers Association Awards are donated annually by the Reserve Officers Association and awarded to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first, second, and third class cadets for demonstrating courtesy, personal attributes, positive attitude, and promotion potential.

The Daughters of the American Colonists Award is given annually to the firstclassman with the best disciplinary record during his four years at The Citadel.

The Armed Forces Communications and Electronics Association Awards are awarded annually to the outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force ROTC first and second class cadets majoring in engineering, mathematics, chemistry, and physics.

Sons of the American Revolution Awards are awarded annually to outstanding Army, Navy, and Air Force fourthclassmen on the basis of leadership ability, soldierly bearing, and excellence in ROTC studies and activities.

The Daughters of the American Revolution ROTC Award is presented annually to an outstanding graduating ROTC cadet selected for academic excellence, leadership ability, adherence to military discipline, dependability and good character, and a fundamental and patriotic understanding of the importance of ROTC training.

The Major William M. Hutson Award is presented annually by Colonel and Mrs. J. C. Hutson in memory of their son, Major William M. Hutson, USAF, Class of 1939, to a rising senior selected for outstanding leadership ability, academic standing, and devotion to duty.

The Commandant's Cup, donated by the late Colonel W. C. Miller, is awarded annually to the best-drilled company.

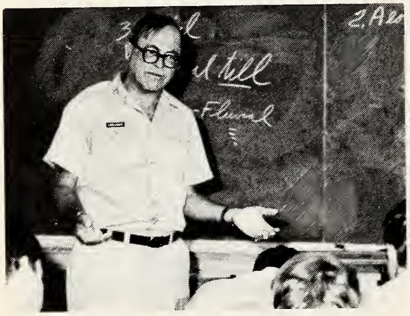
The W. C. White Medal is presented annually by Mrs. W. C. White to the company commander of the best-drilled company.

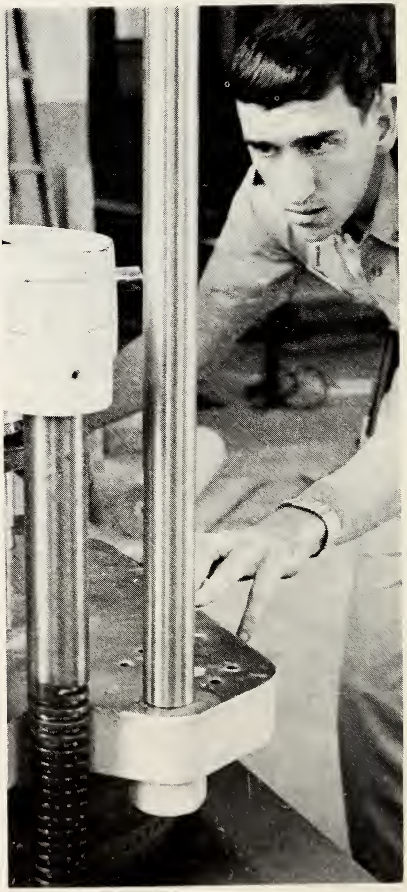
The Kelly Cup, in memory of Captain Benjamin E. Kelly, Jr., USA, Class of 1961, is awarded annually to the squad winning the squad drill competition.

The Star of the West Medal, originally presented to The Citadel by Dr. B. H. Teague, is awarded annually to the best-drilled cadet.

Other Awards

The list of awards above is not complete, but space precludes a full listing. Many other awards are given in recognition of military and scholastic excellence, as well as meritorious participation in cadet activities and athletics.





Courses of Study

The following pages contain a detailed schedule of the curriculum required for each degree according to the major subject elected. The clock hours and the credit value of each course are noted. The individual courses are described under the appropriate departmental heading in the pages following the schedules.

The geology courses are offered in the Department of Chemistry; the fine arts in the Department of Education; philosophy in the Department of English; geography in the Department of History; computer science in the Department of Mathematics; and sociology and anthropology in the Department of Political Science.

The courses normally scheduled by the fourth class are numbered from 101 upward, by the third class from 201 upward, by the second class from 301 upward, and by the first class from 400 upward.

The course of study is essentially the same for most freshmen except for those in the science or engineering majors, who are required to take 40-101 and 40-102 (General Chemistry), and may be required to take some courses in the particular department of specialization. Freshman business administration and English and sophomore education, history, B.A. Mathematics, modern languages, physical education, political science, and psychology requirements necessitate two semesters of the same science. Certain subjects are required in the sophomore year of all students, the remaining subjects being determined by the major which the student chooses to follow during his junior and senior years. Major work is offered in the following departments: Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Education, Electrical Engineering, English, History, Mathematics, Modern Languages, Physical Education, Physics, Political Science, and Psychology. A thorough premedical program is also available in the B.A. Chemistry and the Biology majors.

A student wishing to enroll for more hours during any semester than indicated in his major curriculum must have a minimum GPR of 2.0 and no grade of F in the immediate prior semester.

BIOLOGY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics, or	30-103	3	(3,0)
Introductory Calculus	30-127		
Orientation in Biology	47-100	1	(1,0)
Introduction to Zoology	47-104	4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry	40-207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	40-217	1	(0,3)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	26-205	4	(3,2)
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	26-207	4	(3,2)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

The B.S. Biology major requires at least 30 credits in biology. Courses 47-103, 47-104, and 47-411 are required of all majors. The seven remaining electives will include at least one course from each of the following areas: *Physiology:* 47-403, 47-404, 47-413; *Field Biology:* 47-314, 47-321, 47-406, 47-408, 47-409, 47-410; *Developmental Biology:* 47-208, 47-308, 47-401; and at least two courses from *Descriptive Biology:* 47-203, 47-205, 47-301, 47-302, 47-307, 47-310, 47-312, 47-316, 47-402, 47-405, 47-418, 47-419. It is recommended that the biology major take at least one advanced botany and one advanced zoology course. Other requirements are listed above. The modern language shall be Spanish, French, German, or Russian.

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

BIOLOGY MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry	40-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-112	1	(0,2)
††Finite Mathematics, or	30-104	3	(3,0)
Introductory Calculus	30-128		
Introduction to Botany	47-103	4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	26-206	4	(3,2)
Organic Chemistry	40-208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	40-218	1	(0,3)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Public Speaking	80-205	3	(3,0)
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
Senior Seminar	47-111	1	(1,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
**Senior Research Project, or	47-420	3	
Biology Elective		3 (4)	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.
**Prerequisite is approval by department head and supervising professor.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Economic Origins and Principles	5-201	3	(3,0)
**American National Government	60-201	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice I	5-211	3	(2,2)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Intermediate Accounting I	5-300	3	(2,2)
**Business Law I	5-305	3	(3,0)
**Principles of Labor	5-307	3	(3,0)
**Marketing Principles	5-309	3	(3,0)
Business Finance I	5-321	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Marketing Management	5-405	3	(3,0)
Money and Banking	5-407	3	(3,0)
Approved Non-Business Elective		3	(3,0)
Departmental Elective		3	(3,0)
**Departmental Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			
DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES—			
Business Statistics II	5-206	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Accounting II	5-301	3	(2,2)
General Insurance	5-308	3	(3,0)
International Trade	5-310	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Microeconomic Theory	5-313	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory	5-314	3	(3,0)
Communicating in Business	5-316	3	(3,0)
Business Law II	5-318	3	(3,0)
Principles of Real Estate	5-326	3	(3,0)

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**May be taken in either semester.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	8-102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Economic Principles and Problems	5-202	3	(3,0)
**Business Statistics I	5-205	3	(3,0)
Accounting Principles and Practice II	5-212	3	(2,2)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

**Principles of Management	5-325	3	(3,0)
**Government Finance	5-311	3	(3,0)
Taxation	5-312	3	(3,0)
**Computer Principles	36-305	3	(3,0)
Business Finance II	5-322	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Production Management	5-410	3	(3,0)
**Approved Non-Business Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Non-Business Elective		3	(3,0)
Departmental Elective		3	(3,0)
Departmental Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

DEPARTMENTAL ELECTIVES—

Cost Accounting	5-401	3	(2,2)
Advanced Accounting Problems	5-402	3	(2,2)
Investments	5-404	3	(3,0)
Transportation	5-406	3	(3,0)
Bank Management	5-408	3	(3,0)
Personnel Management	5-409	3	(3,0)
Auditing	5-416	3	(2,2)
Marketing Problems	5-418	3	(3,0)
Seminar in Business Administration	5-420	3	(3,0)
Business Policy	5-422	3	(3,0)

B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-131	4	(4,0)
Elementary German	91-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry	40-207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	40-217	1	(0,3)
Intermediate Calculus	30-231	4	(4,0)
Scientific German	91-203	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-211	4	(3,2)
Quantitative Analysis	40-300	4	(2,4)
Physical Chemistry	40-305	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory	40-315	1	(0,3)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Inorganic Chemistry	40-401	3	(3,0)
Special Topics in Organic Chemistry	40-403	3	(3,0)
Qualitative Organic Analysis	40-408	4	(1,6)
Physical Chemistry Topics	40-411	3	(3,0)
Senior Research	40-419	2	
Senior Seminar	40-429	1	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

B.S. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry	40-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-132	4	(4,0)
Elementary German	91-102	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-110	4	(3,2)
Differential Equations	30-232	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry	40-208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	40-218	1	(0,3)
Scientific German	91-204	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-212	4	(3,2)
Instrumental Methods	40-302	4	(2,4)
Physical Chemistry	40-306	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry Laboratory	40-316	1	(0,3)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
Chemical Literature	40-308	1	(1,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Inorganic Chemistry	40-402	3	(3,0)
Inorganic Preparations	40-412	2	(1,2)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	40-420	1	
Senior Seminar	40-430	0	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
Introductory Calculus	30-127	3	(3,0)
**Introduction to Zoology, or	47-104	4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-101	(3)	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry	40-207	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	40-217	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	26-205	4	(3,2)
***A Survey of American History, or	70-101	3	(3,0)
Elective			
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—			
Quantitative Analysis	40-300	4	(3,2)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	26-207	4	(3,2)
A Modern Language	-101	3	(3,0)
Vocabulary Development, or	80-225	3	(3,0)
Public Speaking	80-205		
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—			
A Modern Language	-201	3	(3,0)
Chemistry Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Senior Seminar	40-429	1	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**Students planning a career in medicine should take 47-104 (Introduction to Zoology) and 47-103 (Introduction to Botany) for the elective in the freshman year.

***70-101 and 70-102 (Survey of American History) are required for graduation.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

B.A. CHEMISTRY MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry	40-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-112	1	(0,2)
Introductory Calculus	30-128	3	(3,0)
**Introduction to Botany, or	47-103	4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-102	(3)	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry	40-208	3	(3,0)
Organic Chemistry Laboratory	40-218	1	(0,3)
Physics for Biology and Premedicine	26-206	4	(3,2)
***A Survey of American History, or	70-102	3	(3,0)
Elective			
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—			
Survey of Physical Chemistry, or	40-301	3	(3,0)
Physical Chemistry	40-305		
A Modern Language	-102	3	(3,0)
Chemistry Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—			
A Modern Language	-202	3	(3,0)
Chemistry Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Senior Seminar	40-430	0	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 118 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled in The Citadel.

CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-131	4	(4,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
Graphic Science	10-101	2	(0,4)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-110	4	(3,0)
Intermediate Calculus	30-231	4	(4,0)
Surveying	10-205	4	(3,2)
Nontechnical Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-212	4	(3,2)
Dynamics	10-301	3	(3,0)
Mechanics of Materials	10-303	4	(3,2)
Transportation Engineering	10-305	3	(3,0)
Materials Laboratory	10-307	1	(0,3)
Geology for Engineers	45-303	3	(2,2)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Concrete Laboratory	10-401	1	(0,2)
Reinforced Concrete Design	10-403	3	(3,0)
Structural Analysis II	10-405	3	(2,2)
Fluid Mechanics	10-407	4	(3,2)
Soil Mechanics and Foundations	10-409	3	(3,0)
Technical Elective		3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	10-420	0	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, The total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

CIVIL ENGINEERING MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry	40-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-132	4	(4,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
Graphic Science	10-102	2	(0,4)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-211	4	(3,2)
Differential Equations	30-232	3	(3,0)
Statics	10-202	3	(2,2)
Photogrammetry	10-204	1	(0,2)
Surveying	10-206	4	(3,2)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Highway Engineering	10-306	3	(2,2)
Structural Analysis I	10-308	3	(3,0)
Computer Application for Civil Engineering	10-312	1	(1,0)
Engineering Administration	10-314	2	(2,0)
Elements of Electrical Engineering	20-308	3	(2,2)
Nontechnical Elective		3	(3,0)
Nontechnical Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Soil Mechanics Laboratory	10-402	1	(0,2)
Steel Design	10-406	3	(2,2)
Environmental Engineering	10-408	4	(3,2)
Soil Mechanics and Foundations	10-410	3	(3,0)
Prestressed Concrete Design	10-412	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	10-420	2	
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 137 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

EDUCATION MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Botany	47-103	4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science		4	(3,2)
Social Studies (other than History)		3	(3,0)
General Psychology	51-201	3	(3,0)
‡Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Philosophy of Education	50-301	3	(3,0)
Educational Psychology	50-302	3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation	54-205	3	(3,0)
Personal and Community Health	58-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Teaching Reading in the Secondary School	50-408	3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**Student must select his teaching-field major no later than the beginning of junior year.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

‡If teaching field is a science, these will often be 4 hour courses with lab.

EDUCATION MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Zoology	47-104	4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science		4	(3,2)
Social Studies (other than History)		3	(3,0)
Art Appreciation	54-206	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Education	50-201	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Adolescent Development	50-308	3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Teaching Field Subject		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	
†1st Year Advanced ROTC Army: MS 302 and 402 Air Force: AS 302 and 402			
SENIOR YEAR—			
‡Methods and Materials of Secondary School Teaching	50-401	3	(3,0)
‡Directed Teaching	50-400	6	
‡Special Methods in Teaching	50-402	3	(3,0)
‡School in a Multi-Cultural Society	50-422	3	(3,0)
ROTC (Navy)			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 118 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

‡These courses must be taken in the second semester of the final year.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-131	4	(4,0)
The Engineering Profession	20-101	1	(1,0)
Graphic Communication	20-105	1	(0,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Calculus	30-231	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-211	4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Electrical Engineering	20-201	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Advanced Calculus	30-321	3	(3,0)
Electrical Laboratory	20-301	1	(0,2)
Linear Circuit Analysis	20-309	3	(3,0)
**Mechanics or	26-319	3	(3,0)
Optics	26-305		
Public Speaking	80-205	3	(3,0)
Humanities Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Seminar	20-409	1	(1,0)
Electrical Laboratory	20-411	1	(0,2)
Electromagnetic Theory	20-417	3	(3,0)
Electronics I	20-401	3	(3,0)
Professional Elective		3	(3,0)
Professional Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			
PROFESSIONAL ELECTIVES IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING—			
Electrical Measurements	20-405	3	(2,2)
Communications Engineering	20-423	3	(3,0)
Systems I	20-425	3	(3,0)
Digital Systems Fundamentals	20-427	3	(3,0)

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**Approval for substituting other engineering science courses may be granted.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
Principles of Chemistry	40-106	3	(3,0)
Engineering Analysis	20-106	1	(1,1)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-132	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-110	4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra and Differential Equations	30-234	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-212	4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
Introduction to FORTRAN	36-207	1	(1,1)
Introduction to Electrical Engineering	20-202	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Advanced Calculus	30-322	3	(3,0)
Electrical Laboratory	20-302	1	(0,2)
Energy Conversion	20-310	5	(5,0)
Electrical Properties of Materials	20-314	3	(3,0)
**Nuclear Engineering or	20-304	3	(3,0)
Heat and Thermodynamics	26-310		
Engineering Administration	10-314	2	(2,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Electrical Design Workshop	20-412	1	(0,2)
Electromagnetic Theory	20-418	3	(3,0)
Humanities Elective		3	(3,0)
Professional Elective		3	(3,0)
Professional Elective		3	(3,0)
Professional Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 126 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

PROFESSIONAL ELECTIVES IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING—

Electronics II	20-402	3	(3,0)
Electric Power Systems	20-408	3	(3,0)
Systems Simulation	20-419	3	(3,0)
Systems II	20-426	3	(3,0)
Digital Systems Design	20-428	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	20-420	3	

ENGLISH MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Survey of English Literature	80-213	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	70-203	3	(3,0)
Mythology, or	80-211	3	(3,0)
The Bible as Literature	80-212		
Elective		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

**Shakespeare, or	80-317	3	(3,0)
Shakespeare	80-318		
**An Elective from Group B		3	(3,0)
English Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

**American Literature, or	80-327	3	(3,0)
American Literature to 1900	80-328		
**An Elective from Group A		3	(3,0)
English Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.
**May be taken first or second semester.
††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.
†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

ENGLISH MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Survey of English Literature	80-214	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	70-204	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Philosophy	81-201	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

**Chaucer, or	80-301	3	(3,0)
Milton	80-319		
**An Elective from Group C		3	(3,0)
English Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

**An Elective from Group C		3	(3,0)
English Elective		3	(3,0)
English Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

HISTORY MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
**Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Ancient History	70-103	3	(3,0)
American National Government	60-201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
***1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Survey of Modern Europe, 1500-1815	70-201	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
History of England	70-302	3	(3,0)
U.S. Elective	70-	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Economic Origins and Principles	5-201	3	(3,0)
***1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
History of Modern Russia	70-409	3	(3,0)
U.S. Elective	70-	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Constitutional Law, or	60-401	3	(3,0)
International Politics, or	60-405		
Political Theory	60-407		
***2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

***ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and vice president for academic affairs.

HISTORY MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
**Finite Mathematics	30-102	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Medieval History	70-104	3	(3,0)
Elementary Geography	71-109	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
***1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Survey of Modern Europe, 1815 to Present	70-202	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
***2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Political Science	60-	3	(3,0)
U.S. Elective	70-	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Economic Origins and Principles	5-202	3	(3,0)
***1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

History of the Far East in Modern Times	70-410	3	(3,0)
U.S.Elective	70-	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Constitutional Law, or	60-402	3	(3,0)
International Politics, or	60-406		
Political Theory	60-408		
***2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-131	4	(4,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-211	4	(3,2)
Intermediate Calculus	30-231	4	(4,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
German, French, or Russian 91-101, 92-101, or	99-101	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Modern Algebra	30-303	3	(3,0)
Advanced Calculus	30-321	3	(3,0)
Applied Numerical Methods	36-301	3	(3,0)
German, French, or Russian 91-201, 92-201, or	99-201	3	(3,0)
Introductory Statistics	30-211	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Real Analysis	30-401	3	(3,0)
Theory of Numbers	30-411	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

***The choice of these courses will be made with the approval of the head of the Department of Mathematics and supervising professor.

B.S. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry	40-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-132	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-110	4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Differential Equations	30-232	3	(3,0)
Linear Algebra	30-240	3	(3,0)
French, German, or Russian 91-102, 91-102, or	99-102	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computing	36-205	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Modern Geometry	30-305	3	(3,0)
Numerical Analysis	30-318	3	(3,0)
Advanced Calculus	30-322	3	(3,0)
German, French, or Russian 91-202, 92-202, or	99-202	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Probability and Statistics	30-405	3	(3,0)
Topology	30-414	3	(3,0)
***Complex Analysis, or	30-422	3	
Senior Research Project	30-420		
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

---

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
**Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-131	4	(4,0)
Introductory Statistics	30-211	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
Introduction to Computing	36-205	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Differential Equations	30-232	3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Mathematics Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credit, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**Must be followed the second semester by four semester hours of the same science. Physics 26-110 and 26-211 may be taken concurrently with 30-131 and 30-132 with permission of the heads of the Departments of Mathematics and Physics.

***The choice of these courses will be made with the approval of the head of the Department of Mathematics. Listings of complete courses of study for each of the five available sequences are available from the Mathematics Department.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry may substitute 30-131 and 30-132.

B.A. MATHEMATICS MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-132	4	(4,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Linear Algebra	30-240	3	(3,0)
Mathematics Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Mathematics Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
***Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
General Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

---

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

MODERN LANGUAGE MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
Elementary Primary Modern Language	**-101	3	(3,0)
Elementary Secondary Modern Language	**-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization	70-203	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Primary Modern Language	**-201	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Secondary Modern Language	**-201	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Advanced PML or SML		3	(3,0)
Advanced PML or SML		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Advanced PML or SML		3	(3,0)
***Advanced SML or PML		3	(3,0)
***Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

**Spanish-90; German-91; French-92.

***A student must complete a minimum of four advanced courses in two MLs. These must include 301-302 or 305-306 in either language. The four courses may be a combination of two in one language and two in the other, or three in one and one in the other. Electives may include a third or fourth language.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

MODERN LANGUAGE MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
Elementary Primary Modern Language	**-102	3	(3,0)
Elementary Secondary Modern Language	**-102	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization	70-204	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Primary Modern Language	**-202	3	(3,0)
Intermediate Secondary Modern Language	**-202	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Advanced PML or SML		3	(3,0)
Advanced PML or SML		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Advanced PML or SML		3	(3,0)
***Advanced SML or PML		3	(3,0)
***Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

---

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Physical Education	59-101	3	(3,0)
Personal and Community Health	58-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics)		4	(3,2)
Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education	59-205	3	(3,0)
Music Appreciation	54-205	3	(3,0)
Applied Methods Elective	59-	2	(2,1)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Human Anatomy	47-303	3	(3,0)
Human Anatomy Laboratory	47-305	1	(0,2)
Child Development	50-307	3	(3,0)
Elective in Education	50-	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Applied Methods Elective	59-	2	(1,2)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Special Physical Education	59-403	3	(2,2)
Physiology of Exercise	59-419	3	(2,2)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective in Education	50-	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Zoology	47-104	4	(3,2)
Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education	59-102	3	(2,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Physical Science (Chemistry or Physics)		4	(3,2)
Applied Methods Elective	59-	2	(1,2)
Art Appreciation	54-206	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Human Physiology	47-304	3	(3,0)
Human Physiology Laboratory	47-306	1	(0,2)
Kinesiology	59-314	3	(2,2)
Adolescent Development	50-308	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Applied Methods Elective	59-	2	(1,2)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries	49-402	3	(2,2)
Administration of Physical Education	59-404	3	(3,0)
Elective in Health Education or Physical Education		3	(3,0)
Directed Teaching	59-400	6	(1,10)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 121 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

PHYSICS MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
General Chemistry	40-101	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-111	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-131	4	(4,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
Modern Physics Lectures	26-101	1	(1,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Physics for Englineers and Physical Scientists	26-211	4	(3,2)
Intermediate Calculus	30-231	4	(4,0)
German, French, Russian, or Spanish		3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Optics	26-305	3	(3,0)
Optics Laboratory	26-307	1	(0,2)
Thermodynamics	26-310	3	(3,0)
Electromagnetism	26-311	3	(3,0)
Advanced Calculus	30-321	3	(3,0)
German, French, Russian, or Spanish		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Quantum Mechanics	26-405	3	(3,0)
Modern Physics	26-401	3	(3,0)
Advanced Laboratory Physics	26-403	1	(0,2)
Research Planning	26-419	1	
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

PHYSICS MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry	40-102	3	(3,0)
General Chemistry Laboratory	40-112	1	(0,2)
Analytic Geometry and Calculus	30-132	4	(4,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-110	4	(3,2)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists	26-212	4	(3,2)
Differential Equations	30-232	3	(3,0)
German, French, Russian, or Spanish		3	(3,0)
Introduction to FORTRAN	36-207	1	(1,1)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Electronics	26-318	4	(3,2)
Mechanics	26-319	3	(3,0)
Electromagnetism	26-312	3	(3,0)
Advanced Calculus	30-322	3	(3,0)
German, French, Russian, or Spanish		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Quantum Mechanics	26-406	3	(3,0)
Modern Physics	26-402	3	(3,0)
Senior Research Project	26-420	3	
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 125 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR
First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
**Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Economic Origins and Principles	5-201	3	(3,0)
History of Western Civilization	70-203	3	(3,0)
***American National Government	60-201	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

International Law	60-301	3	(3,0)
American Foreign Relations	60-303	3	(3,0)
Public Administration	60-305	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Constitutional Law	60-401	3	(3,0)
International Politics	60-405	3	(3,0)
Political Theory, or	60-407	3	(3,0)
Scope and Methods in Political Science	60-411		
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laborarory hours in that sequence.

**Physics open only to those who score in upper 75% of Mathematics Achievement Test.

***Available to freshmen except political science majors.

†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

POLITICAL SCIENCE MAJOR
Second Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-102	2	(3,0)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,2)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Economic Principles and Problems	5-202	3	(3,0)
State and Local Government	60-202	3	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization	70-204	3	(3,0)
A Modern Language		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
International Organization, or	60-302	3	(3,0)
Problems in International Law	60-308		
American Parties and Policies	60-304	3	(3,0)
Comparative Policies	60-307	3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Constitutional Law	60-402	3	(3,0)
International Politics, or	60-406	3	(3,0)
****Urban Politics	60-413		
Political Theory, or	60-408	3	(3,0)
Contemporary Political Analysis	60-412		
Elective		3	(3,0)
Political Science Elective or Senior Research Project		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 122 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.

****Urban Politics open to seniors in all departments and second semester political science juniors.

PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR

First Semester

FRESHMAN YEAR—

Composition and Literature	80-101	3	(3,0)*
††Pre-Calculus Mathematics	30-103	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-101	3	(3,0)
German or French	91-101 or 92-101	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC			
RPE	57-101	0	(1,1)

SOPHOMORE YEAR—

Major British Writers	80-201	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization	70-203	3	(3,0)
German or French	91-201 or 92-201	3	(3,0)
Research Design in Psychology	51-203	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)

JUNIOR YEAR—

Experimental Psychology I	51-301	3	(3,0)
Theories of Personality	51-306	3	(3,0)
Introduction to Philosophy	81-201	3	(3,0)
Approved Fine Arts Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			

SENIOR YEAR—

Social Psychology	51-305	3	(3,0)
Psychology of Learning and Motivation	51-403	3	(3,0)
Psychological Testing	51-407	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

---

*Represents semester hour credits, lectures, and laboratory hours in that sequence.

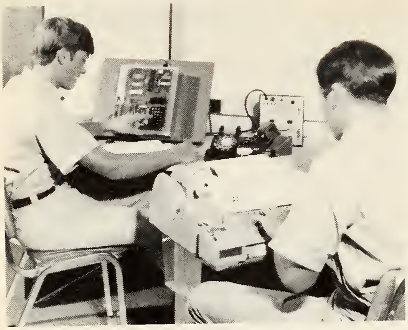
†ROTC hours (credit, lecture and/or lab) may vary each semester by military department; however, the total hours applied toward graduation requirements may not exceed 16 semester hours, exclusive of FIP, without the approval of the department head and the vice president for academic affairs.

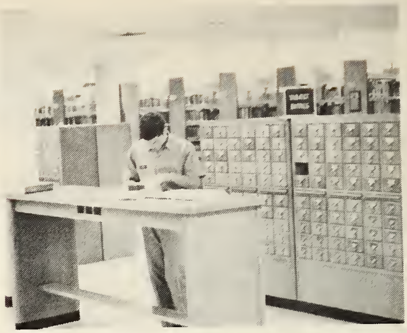
††Students well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to substitute 30-127 and 30-128.

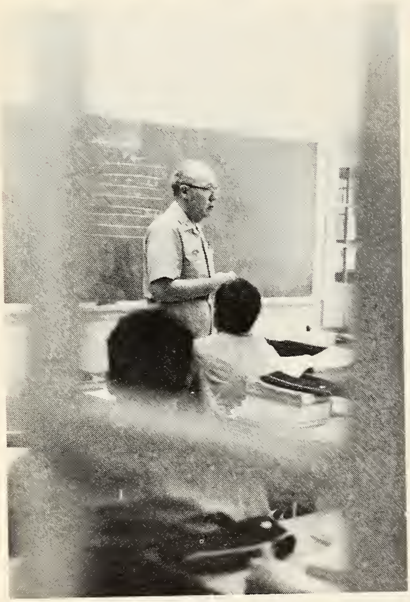
PSYCHOLOGY MAJOR
Second Semester

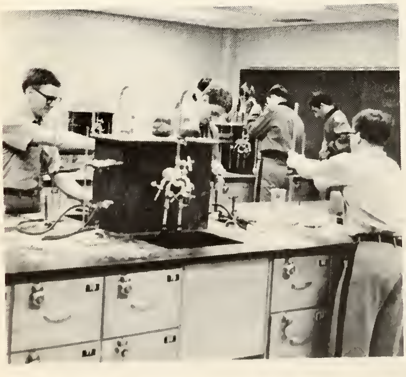
FRESHMAN YEAR—			
Composition and Literature	80-102	3	(3,0)
††Finite Mathematics	30-104	3	(3,0)
A Survey of American History	70-102	3	(3,0)
German or French	91-102 or 92-102	3	(3,0)
General Psychology	51-201	3	(3,0)
†1st Year Basic ROTC		0	(0,2)
SOPHOMORE YEAR—			
Major British Writers	80-202	3	(3,0)
Biology, Chemistry, or Physics		4	(3,2)
History of Western Civilization	70-204	3	(3,0)
German or French	91-202 or 92-202	3	(3,0)
Human Growth and Development	51-310	3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Basic ROTC			
RPE		0	(0,1)
JUNIOR YEAR—			
Experimental Psychology II	51-302	3	(3,0)
Abnormal Psychology	51-304	3	(3,0)
Animal Behavior or	47-307	3	(2,2)
Approved Science Elective			
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
†1st Year Advanced ROTC			
SENIOR YEAR—			
Applied Psychology	51-404	3	(3,0)
History and Systems of Psychology	51-405	3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
Approved Elective		3	(3,0)
†2nd Year Advanced ROTC			

HOURS REQUIRED FOR GRADUATION: 119 plus the credit hours from successful completion of ROTC for all semesters that a cadet is enrolled at The Citadel.









Department of Aerospace Studies

Professor: Brown

Assistant Professors: Benedict, Brockner, Gurrieri, Lauchner, McDermott, Massey, Owens, Tinius, Williford.

Citadel Air Force ROTC courses feature a wide variety of instruction and training opportunities. During the freshman and sophomore years the curriculum provides students with an understanding of air power's past, present, and future role in world affairs, as well as its relation to national defense. The course covers the doctrine, mission, and organization of the defense establishment of the United States and examines the development of air power over the past 75 years.

During the junior and senior years, the Air Force ROTC program draws upon many academic disciplines. It includes communicative skills and a comprehensive analysis of defense policy and the national defense structure, as well as the meaning of professionalism and professional responsibility, the military justice system, the functions and practice of leadership management principles, and problem solving.

Course of Instruction

7-101. *The U.S. Air Force Today I* One Credit Hour
(First Semester—Fourth Class Year)

This course and its follow-on provide the student with an introductory survey of the United States Air Force. In the first semester, the course begins with a discussion of the development of the Air Force, functions and organizations, Air Force doctrine, and national strategy. It continues with a discussion of several of the major air commands and their missions. Students are also given an introduction to communicative skills.

7-102. *The U.S. Air Force Today II* One Credit Hour
(Second Semester—Fourth Class Year)

In the second semester this course covers the diverse roles of general purpose and aerospace support forces by examining other major air commands and separate operating agencies within the Air Force. This course also discusses cooperation with Army and Navy strategic and general purpose forces as well as a survey of NATO/Warsaw Pact and USSR/PRC forces. A continuing emphasis is given to communicative skills. Two class hours per week are required.

7-201. *The History of Air Power I* One Credit Hour
(First Semester—Third Class Year)

This course explores two broad areas. First, the course examines the development of air power beginning with the first flights of the Wright brothers and ending with World War II. Second, it directs attention to the life of an Air Force officer, discussing such topics as professionalism, leadership, education, and advancement. A visit to nearby Charleston Air Force Base supports this area and includes a flight in a C-141 jet transport. Further development in communicative skills is emphasized. Two class hours per week are required.

7-202. *The History of Air Power II* One Credit Hour
(Second Semester—Third Class Year)

As a follow-on to 7-201, this course continues to examine the development of air power. It stresses a variety of events and elements in the history of air power, especially where these provide significant examples of the last 25 years, ending with an examination of the peaceful employment of United States air power. Development of communicative skills is an integral part of the course. Two class hours per week are required.

7-301. *Concepts of Management* Three Credit Hours
(First Semester—Second Class Year)

This integrated management course emphasizes the individual as a manager. Emphasis is given to the manager's environment and job, motivation, and individual and group behavior. Also included is a mini-course on individual communicative skills. The student develops his speaking, listening, and writing skills through oral and written presentations of military and current events topics. Three class hours per week are required.

7-302. *Management Concepts and Practice* Three Credit Hours
(Second Semester—Second Class Year)

This course deals with organizational and personal values related to the individual manager's leadership styles. It discusses, within the context of a military organization, management forces involved in organizational power, politics, and managerial strategy and tactics. Case studies enhance the learning and communicative processes. Three class hours per week are required.

7-401. *American Defense Policy I* Three Credit Hours
(First Semester—First Class Year)

This course includes analysis of the individual's role in the military profession, the changing role of the professional soldier and of the profession itself, civil-military interaction, and policy formulation, organization, and implementation. Three class hours per week are required.

7-402. *American Defense Policy II* Three Credit Hours
(Second Semester—First Class Year)

During the second semester the student continues the study of United States defense policy, with special emphasis on the evolution of strategy, the management of conflict, defense policy-making, military justice, and administrative law. Three class hours per week are required.

7-410. *Flight Instruction Program* One Credit Hour
(Ground School)
(First Class Year)

The Flight Instruction Program ground school is a required course for all pilot-category Air Force contract cadets. It includes ground training in the theory of flight, weather, Federal Aviation regulations, communication techniques, and flight safety practices. This course is pass-fail only and open to all juniors and seniors regardless of ROTC.

7-411. *Flight Instruction Program* Two Credit Hours
(Flying Training)
(First Class Year)

The Flight Instruction Program flying training course is a required course for all pilot-category Air Force contract cadets and is offered only to these cadets. This course includes dual and solo inflight instruction in the Cessna 152 aircraft. This course is pass-fail only.

Department of Biology

Professors: Baldwin, Crosby, Ezell, Runey
Associate Professors: Kelley, Forsythe, Seabury, Bowman, Porcher, Wallace

The Biology Department is structured to offer courses which give the student a better understanding of himself, his relationship with his environment, and the diversity of life. Enrichment courses with minimum prerequisites are offered in summer and evening programs for interested individuals.

B.S. Biology Major

The core curriculum is arranged to provide courses in physiology, field biology, descriptive biology, and developmental biology which meet the needs of a wide variety of programs in biology, medicine, secondary school science teaching, social work, wildlife, or conservation. Additional electives in biology may be selected to fulfill the interests of the individual. Preparation for graduate school is encouraged.

The Biology Department participates in the graduate program of The Citadel, offering either a major or a minor in biology for the Master of Arts in Teaching (MAT) degree. The department also participates in the M.S. degree in marine science offered by the Charleston Consortium of Colleges. Individuals interested in these programs should consult the Graduate School Catalogue.

Premedical

The student who is planning to enter medical school, dental school, veterinary school, or professional school in allied health should choose the B.S. Biology major which will be tailored to his special needs. The core curriculum permits the preprofessional student to tailor his plan of study to each area of specialty. The large number of electives available in the Biology Department curriculum makes it possible for students to develop the broad science-humanities background necessary in the medical or dental profession.

Course Descriptions for Biology

47-100 *Orientation in Biological Sciences* One Credit Hour

Required of all freshman biology majors.

A course designed to introduce students to the biological sciences. Topics covered will include the history and philosophy of biology, the significance of Greek and Latin terms in biological science, and guidance and counseling in effective study methods. Students will also be exposed to the fields of biology and the career opportunities in them.

Lecture: one hour.

47-103. *Introduction to Botany* Four Credit Hours

An introduction to the plant kingdom; the structure, life processes, reproduction, heredity, evolution, classification, and biological significance of plants.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-104. *Introduction to Zoology* Four Credit Hours

An introduction to the animal kingdom; the structure, life processes, reproduction, heredity, evolution, classification, and biological significance of animals.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-203. *Survey of the Plant Kingdom* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-103.

Elective to all majors.

A general survey of the vascular and nonvascular plants. Lecture and laboratory experiences will include a study of the characteristics, life cycles, evolutionary trends, ecological importance, and economic value of each plant group. Both the biology student and the non-major will receive a deeper appreciation of plants in their natural and man-made habitats.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-205. *Cell Biology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-103 and 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

An introduction to the morphological, biochemical, and biophysical properties of protoplasm and their significance in the life processes.

Lecture: three hours.

47-208. *Evolution* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-103 and 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

A basic course in the concepts of evolution and population dynamics. The history of evolutionary thought, the processes of organic evolution, and systematics are considered.

Lecture: three hours.

47-301. *Invertebrate Zoology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

A general study of the invertebrate animals, including taxonomy, morphology, and ecology.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-302. *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

Comparative anatomy of certain vertebrate forms.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-303. *Human Anatomy* Three Credit Hours.

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Required of majors in physical education and elective to majors other than biology majors.

Foundation material in mammalian anatomy which has been designed to give an understanding of basic human anatomy.

Lecture: three hours.

47-304. *Human Psysiology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to majors other than biology majors.

An introduction of the basic physics and chemistry of life, including a study of the machinery of the regulatory mechanisms of the human body.

Lecture: three hours.

47-305. *Human Anatomy Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Corequisite: 47-303.

Elective to majors other than biology majors.

Laboratory exercises to illustrate the relationships of structure of mammalian anatomy.

Laboratory: two hours.

47-306. *Human Physiology Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Corequisite: 47-304.

Elective to majors other than biology majors.

The experimental approach will be emphasized, and students will conduct experiments demonstrating the various physiological processes of life.

Laboratory: two hours.

47-307. *Animal Behavior (Ethology)* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-104 and 51-201.

Elective to all majors.

This course deals with the description, development, and adaptive nature of behavior in free-living animals. The laboratory will emphasize the description and quantification of behavior patterns.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-308. *Genetics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104 or approval of department head.

Elective to all majors.

This course presents in a relatively nontechnical manner the basic facts essential for an understanding of the mode of inheritance in plants and animals with the major emphasis on animals. It is strongly suggested by many medical colleges.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-310. *Microbiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-103 or approval of department head.

Elective to all majors.

A general study of microorganisms and their importance to man with special emphasis on their fundamental life processes. Includes a brief introduction to epidemiology and immunology.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

47-314. *The Vascular Flora of South Carolina* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-103 or approval of instructor.

An introductory study of the native vascular flora of South Carolina, emphasizing the identification and collection of native plants. The student will have practice in use of taxonomic keys and in preparation of specimens for The Citadel Herbarium.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-316. *Mycology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-103.

A study of the morphology, classification, and ecology of the fungi commonly found in the coastal area of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

47-321. *General Entomology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

An introduction to the study of insects and closely related arthropods, including their ecology, physiology, morphology, taxonomy, adaptations, and immature stages. Laboratory studies will emphasize field collection methods and curatorial techniques.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: three hours.

47-401. *Embryology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

Embryology of representative vertebrates, including the amphibian and bird, and additional material on mammals.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-402. *Descriptive Histology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

A detailed study of the chief types of animal tissues and a description of the histology of organs. Laboratory work includes microscopic study of cells, tissues, and organs of animals, and training in the preparation of microscopic slides.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-403. *Mammalian Physiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-104 and 40-208 (Organic Chemistry)

Elective to all majors.

A systematic study of the general physiology of skin, skeleton, muscle, nervous system, special senses, digestive, circulatory, and respiratory systems, kidney function, hormonal control, and reproduction.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

47-404. *Plant Physiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-103 and 47-205.

Elective to all majors.

A comprehensive study of the physiological processes of living plants. This course is designed to include both inorganic and organic metabolism while emphasizing the relationships of these processes to the entire plant.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

47-405. *General Parasitology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

Taxonomy, morphology, adaptation, and ecology of parasites affecting man and domestic animals. Life history, vectors, and controls are emphasized.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-406. *Ecology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

Elective to all majors.

An introduction to the study of biological interrelationships and the effects of the environment on the structure and function of animal populations. Laboratory will emphasize methods and materials of ecological investigations.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-408. *Ornithology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

A study of the structure, function, and ecology of birds. Field trips and bird specimens will give students a working knowledge of birds common to South Carolina.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-409. *Marine Biology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-103 and 47-104. 47-312 is recommended but not required.

Elective to all juniors and seniors.

The lectures cover major ecological factors and the fundamentals of oceanography. Laboratory work stresses the familiarities with species, taxonomic methods, sampling procedures, experimental design, use of equipment, and data handling.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours from 1-5 on Monday or Wednesday.

47-410. *Vertebrate Natural History* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

An introduction to the classification, ecology, evolution, and distribution of the vertebrates. Laboratory with emphasis on identification and field study techniques, especially with respect to the vertebrates of South Carolina.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

47-411. *Senior Seminar* One Credit Hour

Required of all biology majors.

A group study of current topics of biological interest.

Lecture: one hour.

47-413. *Comparative Physiology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-104.

This course deals with the function and interrelationships of the physiological systems in invertebrate and vertebrate organisms. Major emphasis is placed on the role of these systems in the adaptation of organisms to different environmental conditions.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: three hours.

47-418. *Plant Anatomy* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-103.

An examination of cell types and tissue systems found in the vegetative and reproductive organs of vascular plants with reference to their origin, classification, and function. The laboratory will include practice in the methods and procedures of plant microtechnique.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: four hours.

47-419. *Economic Botany* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 47-103 or approval of instructor.

Elective to all majors.

An introductory course in economic botany devoted to the consideration of plants which are useful or harmful to man; their origins and history, botanical relationships, chemical constituents which make them economically important, and their roles in prehistoric and modern cultures and civilizations.

Lecture: three hours.

47-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head and supervising instructor.

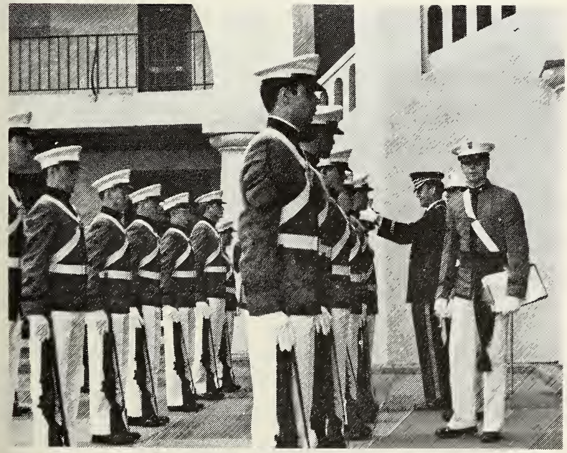
Independent study in undergraduate research for serious students planning graduate study.

47-490. *Advanced Field Ecology* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 6 semester hours of field biology and permission of the instructor.

A traveling seminar and field course to a designated biome or special natural area. Three weeks of directed reading and written preparation are required prior to participation in the field expedition. Field expeditions will normally require a minimum of two weeks' travel time, depending upon the habitats selected and the type of travel required. All expedition participants will be required to prepare a collection of biological specimens that will become part of the permanent collection of the Department of Biology. In addition to tuition costs, students must bear all travel costs (i.e., room, board, and incidental expenses) while on expedition. General Ecology, General Entomology, Vascular Flora, Mycology, and Ornithology are strongly suggested as possible preparatory prerequisites.

Lecture, reading, and written preparation: three weeks.
Expedition time: two weeks.



Department of Business Administration

Professors: Adden, Mettler, Young, Wittschen, Marjenhoff
Associate Professors: Whitney, Masters, Bunch, Rebber, Craig, Spivey, Neufeld
Assistant Professors: Mahoney, Legare, Pokryfka, Bebensee, Strauch, Whitt, Alford, Neisser, Tarr

Modern business has become so large in the size of industrial units and so complex in organization that a mastery of its theory and practice can no longer be acquired through apprenticeship. Today no single industry or business can give so adequate a training to its beginners as can be obtained in the department of business administration of a good college. Such college training is now considered the best method of equipping a man for success as a business and economic leader.

The purpose of the Department of Business Administration is to prepare the student to take his place in a business enterprise with such general knowledge of business that he can forego many of the years of experience which would be required of an apprentice, to prepare him to enter in full standing the graduate schools of business administration, to pursue further professional business studies, and to take his place in economic society as does a professional man in other fields of endeavor with sufficient knowledge to make sound decisions on economic problems.

The courses described below are not all pure business courses; rather they are designed to offer instruction in subjects commonly given in schools of arts and science, in schools of social science, and in schools of business administration.

5-201. *Economic Origins and Principles* Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration sophomores.

A study of the origins of capitalism and the development of economic institutions; an introduction to economic principles, including an analysis of the determination of national income and its fluctuations, an introduction to money, banking, and government finance.

5-202. *Economic Principles and Problems* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: 5-201.
Required of all business administration sophomores.

A study of value and price, including factors affecting short- and long-run adjustments of the individual firm with respect to prices, costs, and levels of production; value and price determination; market adjustments in competition and monopoly; distribution of income; and current economic problems.

5-205. *Business Statistics I* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: completion of required freshman mathematics.
Required of all business administration sophomores.

This course deals with the organization of statistical inquiry and the presentation of its results in tabular and graphic form. Also covered are frequency distributions (with emphasis on the normal), measures of central tendencies, measures of dispersion, theories of sampling and probability, time series, and estimation and hypothesis testing.

5-206. *Business Statistics II* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: 5-205.
Elective for business administration majors and others.

A continuation of 5-205, including an introduction to t, Poisson, and Chi-square distributions, tests of significance, regression and correlation analysis, index numbers, and simple and multiple correlation, as well as a more sophisticated exploration of sampling and probability theory.

5-211. *Accounting Principles and Practice I* Three Credit Hours
Required of all business administration sophomores.

A study of the fundamentals of accounting, including the analysis and recording of business transactions and the preparation of financial statements; practical problems given in the laboratory.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-212. *Accounting Principles and Practice II* Three Credit Hours
Prerequisite: 5-211.
Required of all business administration sophomores.

A continuation of 5-211 with emphasis on accounting systems, partnerships, corporation, and cost accounting theory.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-300. *Intermediate Accounting I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-212.

Required of all business administration juniors.

An analysis of the balance sheet and the income statement with particular emphasis on the technique of evaluation of items comprising these statements; practical problems given in the laboratory.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-301. *Intermediate Accounting II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-300.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A continuation of 5-300 with emphasis on balance sheet liabilities and capital, the statement of changes in financial position, and the analysis of financial statements.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-305. *Business Law I* Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration juniors.

A study of the law as it relates to business, including court procedure, cases, decisions, and the Uniform Commercial Code, with primary emphasis on contracts and negotiable instruments.

5-307. *Principles of Labor* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Required of all business administration juniors.

An analysis of the worker's position in modern industry and the effects of industrial production on the worker's social position; introduction to the problems of wages, hours, working conditions, child labor, industrial accidents, unemployment, trade unions, and collective bargaining; economic problems of the worker under current labor legislation.

5-308. *General Insurance* Three Credit Hours

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A course in predictable business risks and the methods of minimizing these risks through insurance; intelligent planning of a program of coverages and rates of life, fire, and casualty insurance.

5-309. *Marketing Principles* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Required of all business administration juniors.

The activities necessary to effect the distribution of goods from producer to consumer, consumer behavior, the marketing institutions, the marketing functions, examination of important marketing policy and problem areas.

5-310. *International Trade* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

An analysis of the theoretical principles underlying international specialization and exchange, the making of international payments, the relation of international payments to national income, and the application of these principles to recent historical developments and to current national policies. An introductory survey is provided to the network, composition, and sources of world trade.

5-311. *Government Finance* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Required of all business administration juniors.

A survey of the theory and practice of taxation, public revenue, public expenditure, and public debt; budgeting and fiscal policy; general principles and practices of income taxes, property taxes, consumption taxes, death taxes, and corporation and other business taxes.

5-312. *Taxation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-212.

Required of all business administration juniors.

A study of the basic principles of income taxation, including a thorough analysis of the present Federal law dealing with both individuals and corporations.

5-313. *Intermediate Microeconomic Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A more advanced treatment of value theory. The production and consumption activities of individual economic units are analyzed. Areas of concentration include the theory of consumer behavior, cost analysis, production and distribution theory, general equilibrium, and welfare criteria.

5-314. *Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A course designed to give the student a comprehensive understanding of national income, its measurement and analysis, including a study of business cycles, economic growth, and economic policies.

5-316. *Communicating in Business* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-202.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A study of communication in business as related primarily to the writing of business reports, research procedures, and business letters. The course is designed to stress clarity, conciseness, and logical presentation.

5-318. *Business Law II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-305.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A continuation of Business Law I, 5-305, with emphasis on creditors' rights, agency and employment, and personal and real property.

5-321. *Business Finance I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-212.

Required of all business administration juniors.

A survey of forms of business organization and of business financial policies and methods of planning and control; an analysis of the factors affecting the capital structure of corporations and the proper use of different types of securities; budgetary procedures.

5-322. *Business Finance II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-321.

Required of all business administration juniors.

Principles and practices of the financing of non-financial corporations; emphasis on the role of the finance executive in a business organization; problems and cases to demonstrate solutions to managerial decisions involving cash flow and capital structure analysis.

5-325. *Principles of Management* Three Credit Hours

Required of all business administration juniors.

A survey of the evolutionary and comprehensive principles of management applicable to all forms of business; and exploration of the management process as the performance of planning, organizing, directing, and controlling complex business situations.

5-326. *Principles of Real Estate* Three Credit Hours

Elective for business majors and others.

This course provides a basic understanding of the legal, financial, and ethical rights and obligations of all parties to a real estate transaction. Topics covered include the organization and functioning of real estate institutions, real estate mathematics and finance, marketing and brokerage, property appraisal, property management, residential construction, and closing cost estimation. In addition, personal and professional development will be examined for the benefit of those contemplating a career in real estate.

5-330. *Personal Finance* Three Credit Hours

Elective for non-business majors.

A course dealing with aspects of family finance, including budgeting, savings programs, insurance protection, installment buying, home planning and financing, investments in stocks and bonds, and estate planning.

5-401. *Cost Accounting* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-300.

Elective for business administration majors.

A course in the principles of cost accounting, including the accounting for materials, labor, and overhead under the job-order, process, and standard cost systems; practical problems given in the laboratory.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-402. *Advanced Accounting Problems* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-300.

Elective for business administration majors.

A study of advanced accounting problems relating to partnerships, consolidations, consignments, installment sales, branch accounting, bankruptcy, and fund accounting.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-404. *Investments* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-322.

Elective for business administration majors.

A study in personal finance and security analysis; buying and selling procedure; stock exchanges; and the relative merits of types of securities as an investment or speculation.

5-405. *Marketing Management* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 5-309 and 5-325.

Required of all business administration seniors.

Marketing management primarily for the manufacturer; planning the product; planning for promotion; investigation of the market; pricing and price policy; planning the sales organization; management of sales personnel.

5-406. *Transportation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-405.

Elective for business administration majors.

A study of the history, geography, and economics of all forms of transportation; transport pricing; public regulations; public policy; current problems such as competition between modes of transportation.

5-407. *Money and Banking* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-311.

Required of all business administration seniors.

The nature and functions of money; the various monetary standards; the development of our monetary system; the factors affecting the value of money; methods and objectives of money and credit control; international exchange; analysis of recent developments in money and credit.

5-408. *Bank Management* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-407.

Elective for business administration majors.

A study of the development and structure of the commercial banking system; a description and analysis of the operations of our commercial banks and an investigation of the techniques and principles followed by commercial banks in the performance of their many functions.

5-409. *Personnel Management* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 5-307 and 5-325.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A contemporary course in the management of human resources, designed to recognize and evaluate the change to the behavioral science approach in the study of personnel administration, to include the principles and practices of manpower development and performance improvement.

5-410. *Production Management* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 5-202, 5-205, 5-212, and 5-325.

Required of all business administration seniors.

Analysis of the production function as the planning, organizing, directing, and controlling of the required activities and resources necessary to produce products and services. Discussion of managerial problems in the areas of plant design and location, production standards, operations planning and control, product development, materials handling, and inventory control.

5-416. *Auditing* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-300.

Elective for business administration majors and others.

A study of auditing procedures with the emphasis on how to conduct an audit in a logical, proper manner, applying acceptable auditing standards. A coverage of internal controls and accounting knowledge as applied to auditing.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

5-418. *Marketing Problems* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-405.

Elective for business administration majors.

An advanced course in marketing management with emphasis on cases and problems involving marketing research, promotion, distribution, consumer behavior, and government regulations.

5-420. *Seminar in Business Administration* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of course instructor and department head.

Elective for business administration majors.

This course is designed to provide students of exceptional ability and background with the opportunity to explore a variety of advanced, business-oriented, analytical techniques. Specific topics covered within this course will be at the discretion of the instructor, under the supervision of the department head.

5-422. *Business Policy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 5-300, 5-322, 5-325, and 5-405.

Elective for business administration majors.

A capstone course designed to give the student practice in integrating the numerous theory courses in all phases of business management. In the role of a top manager, the student applies these theories to the solution of problems in practical business cases. Throughout the semester the student makes decisions to direct the operation of a simulated business in a competitive market.

5-490. *Essentials of Economics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head.

An accelerated foundation course in economic principles for MBA students. The course includes the theory of supply and demand, price theory, national income theory, monetary theory, and contemporary problems.

5-499. *Introduction to Accounting* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of department head.

An accelerated foundation course in fundamental accounting for MBA students. The course includes the accounting cycle for proprietorships, accounting for depreciation and bad debts, corporation accounting, and other basic accounting principles.

Department of Chemistry

Professors: Wilkinson, Hummers, Ballentine, Jumper
Associate Professors: Medbery, Browning
Assistant Professors: Rushing, Braun, May

The course of study for students majoring in chemistry is designed to prepare them to fill positions as chemists in commercial laboratories or as control chemists in industrial plants, and to provide the basic training for them to enroll as graduate students in full standing at the leading universities.

The courses of study embody training in the four fundamental subdivisions of the science; inorganic, organic, analytical, and physical chemistry.

The department occupies Byrd Hall, completed in 1968, containing 52,000 square feet, classrooms, a lecture theater, laboratories, a centrally located library, and conveniently located stockrooms, preparation rooms, and balance rooms.

A chapter of Student Affiliates of the American Chemical Society is active at The Citadel. The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society.

B.S. Chemistry Major

Students majoring in the B.S. Chemistry program are required to take all of the courses offered by the department for chemistry majors and also 30-131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus), 30-132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus), 30-231 (Intermediate Calculus), and 30-232 (Differential Equations); 90-101 (Elementary German), 90-102 (Elementary German), 91-203 (Scientific German), and 91-204 (Scientific German); and 26-110, 26-211, and 26-212 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists).

B.A. Chemistry Major

The B.A. Chemistry course of study permits many elective courses and provides great flexibility to the student to select courses which will provide him with the particular education suited to his needs. The candidate must take 33 hours in chemistry, namely, 40-101, 40-102, 40-111, 40-112, 40-207, 40-208, 40-217, 40-218, 40-300, 40-301, 40-429, 40-430, and three chemistry electives; 15 credits in English, namely, 80-101, 80-102, 80-201, 80-202, and 80-205 or 80-225; 12 credits in physics, namely, 26-205, 26-206, 26-207; 30-127 and 30-128 (Introductory Calculus); 70-101 and 70-102 (A Survey of American History); 12 credits in a modern language; 15 credits in approved electives; and 12 credits in elective courses.

Premedical Program

Students who plan to enter medical school or allied professional schools such as dental school or veterinary medical school should take the B.A. Chemistry program and choose such electives as 47-302 (Comparative Anatomy) and 47-401 (Embryology). It is also strongly recommended that they take, if possible, 51-201 (General Psychology), 51-304 (Abnormal Psychology), 47-308 (Genetics), 47-402 (Descriptive Histology), and 47-403 (Mammalian Psysiology). Students who plan to enter medical school upon completion of their baccalaureate degrees should acquaint themselves with the requirements of the medical schools of their choice and tailor their programs accordingly. An extremely worthwhile reference to the entrance requirements for all medical schools in the United States and Canada is *Medical School Admission Requirements* published each year by the Association of American Medical Colleges, One Dupont Circle, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

All students who plan to attend medical school not only must complete certain prescribed work but also must show an aptitude for medical studies. The Medical College Admissions Tests, prepared by the Association of American Medical Colleges, must be taken by all students who expect to apply for admission to a medical college.

In addition to students wishing to pursue higher education in medicine, dentistry, or veterinary medicine, those students wishing to pursue a career in secondary school chemistry teaching or other areas such as chemical sales which use a background of chemical training should take the B.A. Chemistry program.

Requirements for Non-Science Students

Non-science students, in order to complete the requirements for a physical science in chemistry, must complete a four-course set, i.e 40-101, 40-111, 40-102, 40-112 or 40-103, 40-113, 40-104, 40-114.

40-101. *General Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-111.

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences, engineering, or mathematics; elective to others.

Theoretical and descriptive chemistry, including the elements of modern chemical theory and discussion of some of the more common industrial processes. Slide rules or electronic calculators with logarithmic capability are required.

Lectures and recitations: three hours a week.

40-102 *General Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 40-101.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-112.

Required of all freshmen majoring in mathematics, civil engineering, or the sciences; elective to others.

A continuation of 40-101 with emphasis on the theoretical aspects of chemistry and discussion of some of the more common industrial processes. Slide rules or electronic calculators with logarithmic capability are required.

Lectures and recitations: three hours a week.

40-103. *Introduction to Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-113.

Elective for non-science majors only.

The first semester of a terminal course designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. The course will cover the essentials of chemistry on a less mathematical level than 40-101. Chemical processes of products used in everyday life will be stressed.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-104. *Introduction to Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 40-103.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-114.

Elective for non-science majors only.

The concluding semester of a terminal course in chemistry designed for students who do not expect to take any other course in chemistry. Among the topics to be covered will be the relationship of chemistry to ecology, the uses and abuses of drugs, the role of chemistry in modern manufacturing processes.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-106. *Principles of Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-101 and 40-111.

For electrical engineering majors only.

A continuation of 40-101 with emphasis on the industrial applications of chemistry and on the theoretical aspects of these applications.

Lectures and recitations: three hours a week.

40-111. *General Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: 40-101.

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences, engineering, or mathematics; elective to others.

This laboratory course closely parallels the lecture material in 40-101.

Emphasis will be placed on quantitative experiments showing the stoichiometric relationships in chemical reactions.

Laboratory: two hours a week.

40-112. *General Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: 40-101 and 40-111.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-102.

Required of all freshmen majoring in the sciences, civil engineering, or mathematics.

Fundamental techniques in qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Laboratory: two hours a week.

40-113. *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite or Corequisite: 40-103.

Elective to non-science majors only.

An introduction to laboratory work. Experiments will parallel, as closely as possible, the material covered in 40-103. Emphasis will be placed on basic laboratory techniques. Demonstrations will be used to illustrate important chemical concepts.

Laboratory: two hours a week.

40-114. *Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: 40-103 and 40-113.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-104.

Elective to non-science majors only.

A continuation of 40-113. Experiments and demonstrations will parallel, as closely as possible, the material covered in 40-104.

Laboratory: two hours a week.

40-207. *Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: satisfactory completion of 40-101, 40-111, 40-102, and 40-112.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-217.

Required of all sophomores majoring in chemistry.

A study of the aliphatic and aromatic series of hydrocarbons and their derivatives with emphasis on reaction mechanisms and interconversions among the various classes of compounds.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-208. *Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-207 and 40-217.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-218.

A continuation of 40-207.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-217. *Organic Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-207.

A course which emphasizes the development of skill in the use of basic laboratory techniques through the completion of a series of experiments involving various types of reactions such as substitution, elimination, and addition reactions with an introduction to modern instrumentation such as the IR spectrophotometer, gas chromatograph, and NMR spectrometer.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

40-218. *Organic Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: 40-207 and 40-217.

Corequisite or Prerequisite: 40-208.

A continuation of 40-217 with the emphasis on the synthesis, reactions, and identification of the various classes of organic compounds.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

40-300. *Quantitative Analysis* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-102 and 40-112, 30-127 and 30-128 or equivalents, or permission of the department head.

Required of all juniors majoring in chemistry; elective to others.

The theory and practice of quantitative analysis, with emphasis on volumetric determinations. Instruments will be used for some procedures.

Lecture: two hours a week; laboratory: four hours a week.

40-301. *Survey of Physical Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-102 and 40-112, 30-127 and 30-128 or equivalents. (40-300 is recommended, but not required.)

Required of B.A. Chemistry majors; elective to others. Not open to B.S. Chemistry majors.

An introduction to the principal topics of physical chemistry, with emphasis on those related to life processes.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-302. *Instrumental Methods* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-300 and 40-305, or permission of the department head.

Corequisite: 40-306.

Required of all juniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

The theory and practice of methods involving such instruments as colorimeters, electrophotometers, infrared, visible and untraviolet spectrophotometers, polarographis, pH meters, titrimeters, electrodeposition apparatus, recorders, vapor phase chromatographs, gamma ray scintilliation spectrometer, calorimeters, and other modern instruments.

Lecture: two hours a week; laboratory: four hours a week.

40-305 and 40-306. *Physical Chemistry* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 30-132 or 30-128 and 26-211 or 26-206.

Corequisite: 40-300.

Required of all juniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

A study of the properties of solids, liquids, and gases, and of their relation to chemical constitution.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-308. *Chemical Literature* One Credit Hour

Offered every other year.

Required of all students majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

An introduction to the effective use of chemical literature.

Lecture: one hour a week.

*40-309. *Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-300 and 26-206 or 26-211.

An elective course designed to familiarize students with the entire field of analytical chemistry with emphasis on modern methods of analysis.

Lecture: three hours a week.

*40-310. *Survey of Nuclear Science* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-300, 30-127, and 30-128 or equivalents, 26-206 or equivalent, or permission of the department head.

Elective course; not open to physics majors.

A survey of the field of nuclear science particularly as applied to chemistry.

Lecture: three hours a week.

*40-312. *Chemical Bonding and Structure* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-102, 40-112, 30-127, and 30-128.

Not open to B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others.

A one-semester course designed to introduce the student qualitatively to the modern thoughts concerning the basic theories and rules governing chemical bonding and molecular structure. A simplified discussion of bonding in the simple organic and inorganic compounds as well as some complex inorganic ions.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-315 and 40-316. *Physical Chemistry Laboratory* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Prerequisite: 30-232.

Corequisites or Prerequisites: 40-305 and 40-306.

Required of all juniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

This laboratory course is closely correlated with the lecture work in 40-305 and 40-306. It is designed to provide an introduction of the basic laboratory methods of Physical Chemistry, and to illustrate principles of thermodynamics, equilibrium, and kinetics.

Laboratory: three hours a week.

*Offered when demand warrants.

40-401 and 40-402. *Inorganic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 40-207 and 40-306.

Required of all seniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

A study of the principles and reactions of inorganic chemistry; atomic theory, chemical bonds, periodic system, acid-base theories, complex ions, and organo-metallic compounds.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-403. *Special Topics in Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-207, 40-208, 40-217, and 40-218.

Required of B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others.

A study of certain topics not covered in the introductory courses including carbohydrates, amino acids, peptides and proteins, terpenes, heterocyclic compounds, and some sterols and steroids, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and mass spectra.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-404. *Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-207, 40-208, 40-217, and 40-218.

Elective course.

Pericyclic reactions, photochemistry, ultraviolet and infrared spectroscopy, and such classical topics as dicarboxylic acids, hydroxy acids, keto acids, and polynuclear hydrocarbons.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-408. *Qualitative Organic Analysis* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-207, 40-208, 40-217, and 40-218.

Required of all seniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry; elective to others.

The classification, the study of type reactions, and the identification of pure organic compounds and mixtures of organic compounds.

Lecture: one hour a week; laboratory: six hours a week.

40-409. *Biochemistry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-207, 40-208, 40-217, and 40-218.

Elective course.

An overview of the entire field of biochemistry covering amino acids and proteins, enzymes and coenzymes, lipids, nucleic acid structure, vitamins and minerals, nutrition, and blood and body fluids.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-411. *Physical Chemistry Topics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-207, 40-217, and 40-306.

Required of all seniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry.

Further exploration of problems and theory of physical chemistry in areas not fully treated in 40-305 and 40-306.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-412. *Inorganic Preparations* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 40-302 and 40-305.

Required of all seniors majoring in B.S. Chemistry.

Techniques employed in several widely different inorganic syntheses.

Lecture: one hour a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

40-414. *Chemical Aspects of Industrial Waste Treatment* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: junior or senior standing in sciences/engineering or permission of instructor.

Elective course.

Introduction to the sources and effects of water pollution; stream and plant surveys; sampling and analytical procedures; principles and applications of physical, chemical, and biological processes used in reducing or eliminating industrial water pollution.

Lecture: three hours a week.

40-419. *Senior Research* Two Credit Hours

Required of all B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others with permission of the department head.

An introduction to research, including the library search on a topic of the student's choosing. A written report will be required. All work will be supervised by two members of the Chemistry Department faculty.

40-420. *Senior research Project* One Credit Hour

Required of all B.S. Chemistry majors; elective to others with permission of the department head.

A laboratory research project and accompanying report on an approved topic of the student's choosing. All work will be supervised by two members of the Chemistry Department faculty.

40-429. *Senior Seminar* One Credit Hour

Required of all senior chemistry majors.

A group study of current topics of chemical interest. Senior chemistry majors will present topics of their choice to the Chemistry Department faculty and other chemistry majors.

40-430. *Senior Seminar* Zero Credit Hours

Required of all senior chemistry majors.

A continuation of 40-429.

Geology

The geology division operates within the administration of the Chemistry Department to offer electives to upperclassmen and a somewhat modified elementary geology course, 45-303, for juniors in civil engineering.

Geological investigations and the subject matter of geology cover many fields directly related to the understanding of the physical earth and universe, the biological earth, and the economics of societies. Facilities are available within the Chemistry Department at The Citadel for student research in geochemistry at the senior level.

45-201. *Introduction to Earth Science I* Four Credit Hours

Elective to upperclassmen.

Minerals and ores; rocks and rock-forming processes; structural geology; processes which shape the surface of the earth; elementary physical oceanography.

Lecture: three hours a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

45-202. *Introduction to Earth Science II* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 45-201 or 45-303 or permission of the instructor.

Elective to upperclassmen.

Interior of the earth and internal processes which deform the crust of the earth; earthquakes; ancient life and the practical use of fossils in geology; geologic history of North America; continental drift and other controversial topics.

Lecture: three hours a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

45-303. *Geology for Engineers* Three Credit Hours

Required of and limited to juniors in civil engineering.

Minerals and rocks; structural geology; surface and ground water; other processes which shape the surface of the earth and their influence on engineering practice; earthquakes; geophysical exploration; geologic maps.

Lecture: two hours a week; laboratory: two hours a week.

*45-304. *Marine Geology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 45-201 or 45-303 or permission of the instructor.

Not to be substituted for 45-202.

Elective to upperclassmen.

Techniques of physical oceanography; shapes and evolution of ocean basins and floors; variations in properties of sea water; waves; tides; currents; beach erosion; estuaries; sedimentation; changes in sea level.

Lecture: three hours a week.

*45-308. *Environmental Geology* Three Credit Hours

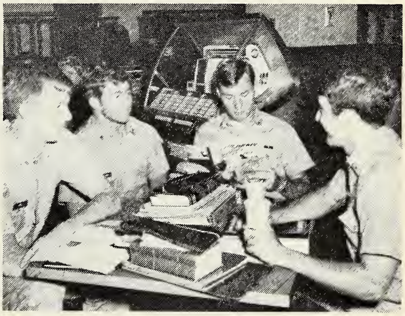
Prerequisite: none (45-201 or 45-303 is recommended).

Not to be substituted for 45-202.

Elective to upperclassmen.

Relationships between activities of man and physical aspects of natural environments. Factions considered include: mining and strip mining; removal of combustion of fossil fuels; urban, industrial, and radioactive waste disposal; urban sprawl vs. natural resources; destruction of marshes and other local problems. Open class discussion of problems is encouraged.

*Offered when demand warrants.



Department of Civil Engineering

Professors: Himelright, Clock, Evans
Associate Professors: Smith, Lindbergh
Assistant Professors: Dion, Stout, Sprovero

The Civil Engineering Department's objective is to provide the basic educational requirements of the profession of civil engineering, prepare students to pursue advanced work in graduate schools of engineering, and to insure an educational background broad enough to meet the requirements of good citizenship and service in other fields requiring leadership and problem-solving ability.

The four-year program begins with courses which provide a foundation of knowledge and skill in the basic arts and sciences. Limited specialization in engineering starts during the sophomore year. In the junior and senior years, the time is devoted essentially to basic professional subjects. Throughout the four years, the program emphasizes the development of habits of orderly study, investigation, sound reasoning, and problem solving, rather than the mere acquisition of factual information. It is stressed that the engineer is a professional man thoroughly grounded in engineering science and technology but also alive to the social, economic, and ecological implications of his professional activities.

The civil engineering curriculum is accredited by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development.

Each year the curriculum is augmented by off-campus educators and engineers who lecture and moderate seminars in engineering specialties. Students' sources of knowledge are broadened by participation in these seminars and the student chapters of the American Society of Civil Engineers and Sigma Epsilon Pi (honorary engineering society).

LeTellier Hall, the main civil engineering building, was specially designed for the needs of civil engineering education and contains, in addition to laboratories and classrooms, the John Anderson Memorial Library (containing engineering technical works, periodicals, and reference materials), an assembly room with appropriate audiovisual aids for special lectures and society meetings, a computation room equipped with advanced programmable calculators, micro-computers, and an IBM card-punch machine for student use, and well-equipped and well-lighted drafting rooms.

The following major laboratories are provided:

Concrete laboratory: A large curing room, mixing equipment, a concrete block, air entraining measuring apparatus, and scales and other minor equipment are provided in this laboratory. Testing is done with materials laboratory machines.

Materials testing laboratory: Major items of equipment include a 400,000-pound universal hydraulic testing machine with a clearance of 10 feet for column testing and with a 36-inch-wide working platform, a 60,000-pound hydraulic universal testing machine with automatic stress-strain recorder, a 10,000-inch-pound torsion machine, and equipment for making tension, compression, hardness, fatigue, shearing, cold bend, sonic, and most accepted and significant tests on metals, concrete, wood, and other structural materials.

Bituminous materials testing laboratory: Contains equipment for making the significant quality control and identifications tests on asphalt cements, cutback asphalts, asphalt emulsions, and road tars. Equipment for the design, mixing, compaction, and testing of asphaltic concrete paving mixtures by the Marshall and other methods is included.

Soil mechanics laboratories: The two soils laboratories are equipped with both scale and deadweight consolidometers, triaxial and direct shear machines, unconfined compression machines, permeameters, Atterberg limit equipment, Proctor and modified AASHTO compaction apparatus, standard sieves, soil hydrometers, C.B.R. apparatus, and other equipment needed for tests and experiments with soils.

Fluid mechanics laboratory: Equipment is provided for a wide variety of experiments and tests involving the flow of water through pipes, meters, orifices, over weirs, and through a Parshall flume. A 500-gpm flow is provided through a special constant head distribution system for these and other experiments. Other major items of equipment include a head loss and flow measurement fluid circuit apparatus, a Reynolds number device, a hydraulic demonstration unit permitting experiments involving many phenomena of pipe and open channel flow, and a centrifugal pump equipped to measure input and output of energy.

Environmental engineering laboratory: Equipment is provided for water analysis determinations (primarily according to “Standard Methods”) of pH, alkalinity, hardness, turbidity, and color, as well as for determinations of special channel radicals and bacteriological examinations. For waste water analysis, biochemical oxygen demand and solids content may be determined. The equipment includes incubators, muffle furnace, pH meters, demineralizer, electrophotometric devices, autoclave, clean room sampling kit for determination of particulate contamination, constant temperature refrigerator, drying oven, water still, and essential minor tools and equipment.

Other engineering equipment: Adequate equipment is available for the courses in graphic science, surveying, photogrammetry, as well as for the junior and senior courses. This equipment includes drafting machines, planimeters, rectoplanograph, sterocomparagraphs, steroscope radial plotters, mechanical triangular set, pocket steroscopes, height finders, and adequate steroscopic aerial photographs. Transits, levels, and a variety of theodolites, plane tables, compasses, sextants, level and stadia rods, chains, tapes, and electronic distance measuring devices are used in the surveying course.

Degree: The degree of Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering (B.S. in C.E.) is awarded to those who successfully complete the program of studies outlined on pages 104 and 105.

The nontechnical electives must be in the field of humanities. The technical and the nontechnical electives must have the approval of the Department of Civil Engineering, and the requirements of the department offering the elective must be met.

10-101 and 10-102. *Graphic Science* Two Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of all civil engineering freshmen.

Use and care of drawing instruments; proper weights and types of lines for clear, clean-cut, and complete graphical representation; useful geometrical construction; freehand sketching, orthographic projection; auxiliary and sectional views; pictorial representation with emphasis on isometric drawing; dimensioning; true lengths and shapes; problems on points, lines and planes to be solved by the method of auxiliary planes in third angle projection; and drawing related to typical civil engineering problems. Problems are selected with a view to emphasizing practical applications and developing the ability of the student to think in three dimensions. Development of reasonable skill in lettering. Supplemented with afternoon seminars by CE faculty members covering work of practicing engineers.

Laboratory: four hours.

10-202. *Statics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 26-110 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists) and 10-102 or concurrent with 10-102.

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Scalar and vector solutions of problems in statics; principles of statics; resultants, reactions, and equilibrium of forces; analysis of simple trusses, friction; centroids and centers of gravity; and moments of inertia.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

10-204. *Photogrammetry* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: 10-206 or concurrent with 10-206.

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

An elementary course in aerial photography and topographic mapping; methods of topographic projection; planning topographic flights; basic photo-interpretation; geometric properties of photographs; radial line plotting; photographic measurements.

Laboratory: two hours.

10-205 and 10-206. *Surveying* Four Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: For 10-205: 10-101. For 10-206: 10-205 and 30-131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus).

Required of all civil engineering sophomores.

Linear measurements; leveling; compass and transit; calculating machines; theory of errors; land surveying and boundary laws; latitudes and departures; areas and volumes; stadia; plane table; route surveys; vertical, circular, and transition curves; State plane coordinates; standard map projections; Polaris and solar observations; introduction to the use of electronic distance measuring devices and electronic computers in the solution of problems related to surveying and other fields of civil engineering. A solar or Polaris observation is required during the 10-206 semester.

Lecture: three hours. Field two hours in addition to the required Polaris observation.

10-301. *Dynamics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-202 and 30-132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus).

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Kinematics and kinetics of particles of translation and rotation and of rigid bodies in plane motion with emphasis on the special cases of translation and rotation.

Lecture: three hours.

10-303. *Mechanics of Materials* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-202 and 30-132 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus).

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Elastic properties of structural materials; internal stresses and strains; torsion; flexure; shear; riveted and welded joints; shear and moment diagrams; combined stresses; beam deflections; unsymmetrical bending; principal stress; columns; supplemented by 10-307, taken concurrently or subsequently to 10-303.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

10-305. *Transportation Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 10-206.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Development and interrelationships of United States transportation systems; current problems and transportation projects; planning, financing, and design of land transportation, airport, and seaport facilities. Includes: road and railroad geometric and drainage design; airport layout and design; and design of harbors and port facilities. Problems are solved by both manual and computer methods.

Lecture: three hours.

10-306. *Highway Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 10-305.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Alignment and earthwork drawings and computations; earthwork operations; routine tests of highway materials, bituminous and non-bituminous; pavement and base thickness design; design and testing of asphalt paving mixtures; construction of roadway elements; construction surveys. Computer technology is employed in solving design problems.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

10-307. *Materials Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: 30-132, 10-202, and 10-303, or concurrent with 10-303.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Laboratory supplement to 10-303. Introduction to the use of testing machines and equipment; strength and deformation measurements of ferous and non-ferous metals, concrete, and wood; properties of materials as determined by results of tests in compression, tension, bending, and torsion; use of SR-4 electric strain gauge; use of ASTM specifications and test procedure.

Laboratory: three hours.

10-308. *Structural Analysis I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-303 and 30-231 (Intermediate Calculus).

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

Analysis of simple structures; reactions; shear and moment for static and moving loads on beams, stresses in members of truss structures; force systems in space including space frames; influence line diagrams; plastic theory; and analysis of steel beams.

Lecture: three hours.

10-312. *Computer Application for Civil Engineering* One Credit Hour

Prerequisite: 10-206.

Instruction in digital computer language and systems using problems chosen from civil engineering fields and fields clearly related thereto. Practical work is emphasized.

Lecture: one hours.

10-314. *Engineering Administration* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: completion of all freshman work.

Required of all civil engineering juniors.

An elementary course in engineering administration with primary attention given to the basic principles of engineering economy as applied to the economic analysis of the costs of construction and operation of various engineering works. In addition, the course covers engineering ethics as applied by practicing engineers and introduces elements of contract law and the law of agency.

Lecture: two hours.

10-401. *Concrete Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: 10-307, 10-312, and 30-232 (Differential Equations).

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Design, preparation, and testing of portland cement concrete mixes for a desired quality of concrete using both plain portland cement concrete and concretes containing the various commonly used admixtures; test specimens cured under controlled temperatures and moisture conditions;

close attention given to the influence of the quality and grading of the aggregates and to other features affecting the properties of the concrete ultimately forming a structure; study and discussion of specifications governing good construction practice in handling and placing aggregates and concrete; and the control and inspection of same. Specific emphasis is placed on professional laboratory report format and presentation.

Laboratory: two hours.

10-402. *Soil Mechanics Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Prerequisites: 10-401; 10-410 to be taken concurrently.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Classification, control, and soil strength tests to predict stability of soil for use in earth dams, roads, and foundations, to include specific gravity, combined mechanical analysis, Atterberg limits, permeability, compaction, unconfined compression, consolidation, triaxial, direct shear, and C.B.R. tests; field tests to consist of field density tests, soil borings, and load tests.

Laboratory: two hours.

10-403. *Reinforced Concrete Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-303, 10-308, 10-312, and 30-232.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory and design of reinforced concrete structures, emphasizing strength design theory as applied to beams and columns. Design of footings; combined stress members; design of selected portions of concrete structures with special attention to current specifications for design and construction. Attention is given to computer programs to facilitate design.

Lecture: three hours.

10-405. *Structural Analysis II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-303, 10-308, 10-312, and 30-232.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory of statically indeterminate structures, using method of work, three-moment theorem, slope deflection, moment distribution; analysis of steel frame buildings; model analysis using Beggs Deformeter-Matrix Methods.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

10-406. *Steel Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 10-405.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory and design of steel structures, including elastic and plastic design concepts. Design of tension and compression members; beams; beam columns; welded plate girders; trusses; mill buildings-composite design. Computer solutions are utilized for design shears, moments, and axial loads.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

10-407. *Fluid Mechanics* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-301, 10-312, and 30-232.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Fluid characteristics, properties, and definitions; fluid statics; fluid dynamics; fluid flow and measurements, and application in meters, orifices, weirs, pipes, and open channels; laboratory period for experimental application of theory and for computation work to include computer applications.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory; two hours.

10-408. *Environmental Engineering* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 10-407.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Relationship of water supply and waste water treatment to public health; hydrology; water consumption; water quality standards; collection, methods of treatment, and disposal of sewage; introduction to the problems of air pollution control and solid waste disposal; laboratory periods for accomplishment of standard tests in the examination of water and waste water, for accomplishment of a design problem, and for field trips. Classroom work includes use of computers in solving typical problems.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

10-409 and 10-410. *Soil Mechanics and Foundations* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 45-303 (Geology for Engineers), 10-306, 10-312, 30-232, 10-303, and 10-402 to be taken concurrently with 10-410, 10-407 to be taken concurrently with or preceding 10-409.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Soil physics; nomenclature and field identification; grain shape and soil structure; classification systems; soil capillarity; Atterberg limits; permeability; seepage; flow nets; piping; subsurface drainage; frost action; permafrost; stresses in soils; consolidation; shear strength; stability of slopes; earth dams; bearing capacity; shallow foundations; pile foundations; earth pressure; retaining walls and open cuts; underpinning; caissons and cofferdams; subsurface exploration; soil stabilization.

Lecture: three hours.

10-412. *Prestressed Concrete Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 10-403.

Required of all civil engineering seniors.

Theory and design of prestressed concrete structures. Prestressing systems; end anchorages; loss of prestress; analysis and design of sections for flexure; shear; bond; bearing; compression members; piles.

Lecture: three hours.

10-420. *Senior Research Project* Two Credit Hours

Required of all civil engineering seniors as a prerequisite to graduation.

Civil Engineering Electives

The following courses are offered on demand. They constitute part of a list of courses (including courses offered by other departments) which are approved by the head of the Department of Civil Engineering as satisfying the requirement that each civil engineering major complete a three-credit-hour technical elective.

10-411. *Engineering Management* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: completion of all freshman, sophomore, and junior courses required for civil engineering majors, or approval of department head.

Technique of engineering planning and management using the critical path method. Both computer and noncomputer approaches are used. Relationships between owners, A-E's, and contractors are covered with emphasis on proper ethics and professional conduct by the engineer.

Lecture: three hours.

10-413. *Civil Engineering Case Study* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: completion of all freshman, sophomore, and junior courses required for civil engineering majors, or approval of department head.

Case study of a major engineering work, utilizing both lecture and seminar techniques of presentation. Priority is given to study of logical engineering works to increase the availability of persons responsible for conceiving, justifying, planning, funding, designing, and constructing the project for participation as guest lecturers and seminar leaders. Student participation is on the basis of presentation of reports on assigned features of the case study at seminars and contributions to a report on the case study.

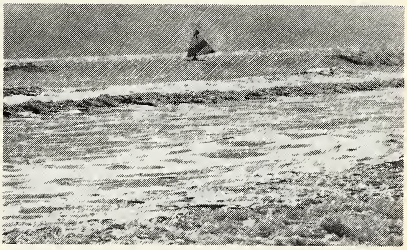
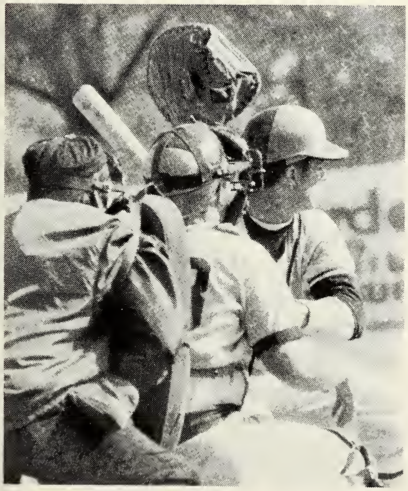
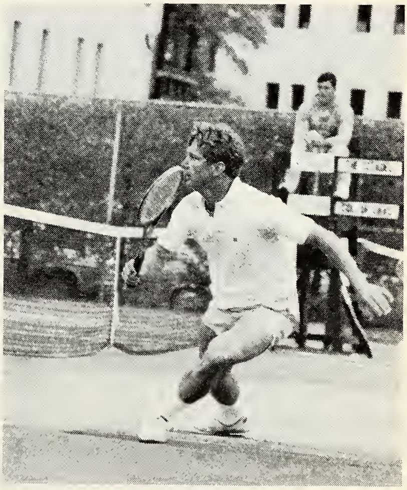
Lecture: three hours.

10-417. *Environmental Aspects of Structural Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: completion of all freshman, sophomore, and junior courses required for civil engineering majors, or approval of department head.

Application of thermodynamic and heat transfer principles in the heating and cooling of structures. Topics covered include elementary thermodynamic processes; perfect gas relationships; psychrometrics; heat transfer in construction materials; solar radiation; heating and air conditioning calculations.

Lecture: three hours.

Department of Education

Professors: Hirshey, Magoulas, Mahan, de Bruin
Associate Professors: Rhett, Clees, Templeton, Williams, Shelton
Assistant Professors: O'Bryant-Seabrook, Crowley, Cobb, Wallace, Ouzts, Mays, Pupke

The Department of Education is dedicated to the training of professional teachers for placement in school systems throughout the nation. It offers a major in secondary education. In addition, it provides courses in fine arts for students. The department offers the bachelor's and graduate degrees. Students are admitted to study in education after proving that they possess the potential for personal and academic success. Criteria utilized in the process of admitting students to major study include past academic achievement, results of national tests, interviews, and locally administered tests of several types. Specific admissions criteria are outlined below.

A. Incoming fourth class students will be admitted automatically but will be requested to complete data forms and have interviews with the admissions committee subsequent to arrival on campus.

B. Transfer from another major. All transfer students must meet standards in the following areas: personal qualities, communication skills, extracurricular activities, and scholarship.
   1. Each applicant must complete a written form and have a transcript attached to it.
   2. Each applicant must appear before the admissions committee and demonstrate or present evidence in regard to personal qualities, communication skills, and extracurricular activities.
   3. Scholarship will be determined from the transcript with the following criteria:
      a. Fourthclassmen: eligible for admission so long as they are eligible "for continuance."

b. Thirdclassmen and secondclassmen: eligible for regular admission if QPR is 2.0 or higher; eligible for probationary admission if free from academic probation.

c. Firstclassmen: not ordinarily admitted in transfer unless previous academic program has been such that graduation can be assured within an additional two semesters beyond the basic eight. In any case where that condition is met, a candidate must present a QPR no less than 1.80.

d. Exceptions to these standards may be made if extenuating circumstances justify them by the Committee on Admission, Retention, and Certification.

Students will be required to make a formal application for admission to Directed Teaching (50-400) six weeks prior to the beginning of the term in which it will be done. This application will be reviewed by the Departmental Committee on Admission and Retention.

Admission to Directed Teaching (50-400) will be contingent upon the following criteria:

1. All education courses must be completed prior to or along with Directed Teaching. A grade-point ratio of 2.5 must have been maintained in education courses.
2. A grade-point ratio of 2.0 must have been maintained in the student's teaching field and a minimum of 20 hours in the field completed prior to taking Directed Teaching.
3. An overall grade-point ratio of 1.8 must be attained for admission to Directed Teaching.
4. All freshman and sophomore required courses must be completed prior to student teaching.
5. Demonstrated success in previous field experiences.

Students majoring in education whose career plans shift as a result of their academic experiences may, with permission of department head, elect a non-teaching option in their senior year. This provides the opportunity for some students to build their professional background toward a broader human services orientation. The course substitutions allowed under this option are:

Senior Year, First Semester
  50-303 (Guidance) in lieu of 50-408
Senior Year, Second Semester
  51-404 (Applied Psychology)
  58-404 (Public Health)

5-325 (Principles of Management)
50-309 (Contemporary American Family)
Approved Elective
Advanced ROTC

Following are objectives which guide the planning and practices of the department faculty:

1. To counsel and encourage qualified students to enter the profession of education.
2. To develop scholarship and mastery of a body of knowledge in the selected teaching specialty or major field of emphasis.
3. To enable the student to become aware of the emotional needs which he brings to the classroom, his feelings about being in the role of teacher, and the value orientation which he expresses in his behavior as a teacher.
4. To enable him to develop skills in critical thinking, to make reasoned judgments about controversial issues, and to pursue a disciplined method of inquiry.
5. To develop in him an awareness of the emotional needs of pupils, differing reactions pupils will have to them, and the needs for differential responses to such pupils.
6. To enable the student to evaluate a variety of strategies for teaching and learning, to experience these strategies, and to develop from among them a personal style which fits his own objectives.
7. To develop his awareness and understanding of the school in relation to the political and school system and to evaluate his objectives in the light of this relationship.
8. To create in him an awareness of the school as the transmitter of the dominant value of the society and the implications of this in regard to community expectation about the role of the teacher.

Following is a summary of the three areas in which courses will be studied as prescribed and which serve as a framework within which each student will develop a program of study consistent with his individual need as a future teacher:

Education Curriculum

Area A: Common Learnings

English:	80-101, 80-102, 80-201 and 80-202	12 semester hours
Mathematics:	30-103 and 30-104	6 semester hours

Sciences: 47-103 and 47-104 plus 8 hours in the physical sciences	16 semester hours
History: 70-101 and 70-102 plus 6 hours in social studies other than history	12 semester hours
Fine Arts: 54-205 and 54-206	6 semester hours
Psychology: 51-201	3 semester hours
Health: 58-101	3 semester hours
Physical Education: RPE four semesters	0 semester hours
Total Semester Hours:	58 semester hours

ROTC	16 semester hours

Area B: Professional Education

Education: 50-201, 50-301, 50-302, 50-308, 50-400, 50-401, 50-402, 50-408, and 50-422	30 semester hours

Area C: Major Teaching Field — Last Five Semesters

The requirements in each of the major teaching fields offered at The Citadel are as follows:

1. English

Teaching Reading in the Secondary School (50-408)	3 semester hours
Composition and Literature (80-101)	3 semester hours
Composition and Literature (80-102)	3 semester hours
Major British Writers (80-201)	3 semester hours
Major British Writers (80-202)	3 semester hours
Introduction to Public Speaking (80-205)	3 semester hours
American Literature to 1900 (80-327)	3 semester hours
American Literature to 1900 (80-328)	3 semester hours
Principles of Literary Criticism (80-407)	3 semester hours
Effective Writing (80-413)	3 semester hours
Modern English Grammar (80-414)	3 semester hours
Adolescent Literature (80-425)	3 semester hours
Total	36 semester hours

2. Foreign Language

   30 semester hours in one language or 24 in one and 6 in a second language.

3. History

A Survey of American History (70-101 and 70-102)	6 semester hours

History of Western Civilization (70-203 and 70-204)	6 semester hours
The New South (70-312)	3 semester hours
Afro-American History, 1619 to Present (70-324)	3 semester hours
Latin American History (70-403)	3 semester hours
History of Modern Russia (70-409)	3 semester hours
Approved history 3 hours and approved elective 3 hours	6 semester hours
Total	30 semester hours

4. Mathematics

Pre-Calculus Mathematics (30-103)	3 semester hours
Finite Mathematics (30-104)	3 semester hours
Introductory Calculus (30-127 and 30-128)	6 semester hours
Linear Algebra (30-240)	3 semester hours
Introductory Statistics (30-211)	3 semester hours
Modern Algebra (30-303)	3 semester hours
Modern Geometry (30-305)	3 semester hours
Introduction to Computing (36-205)	3 semester hours
History of Mathematics (30-412)	3 semester hours
Approved electives	6 semester hours
Total	36 semester hours

5. Sciences
   a. Comprehensive Science

   Certification in comprehensive science requires 31 hours in specified science courses plus 12 additional hours in biology, chemistry, or physics. See your advisor for the course requirements.

   b. Biology:

   The approved program for certificates in biology requires the following:

Introduction to Botany (47-103)	4 semester hours
Introduction to Zoology (47-104)	4 semester hours
Ecology (47-406)	4 semester hours
General Anthropology (62-201)	3 semester hours
Introduction to Chemistry (40-103)	3 semester hours
Chemistry Lab (40-113)	1 semester hour
Introduction to Chemistry (40-104)	3 semester hours
Chemistry Lab (40-114)	1 semester hour
Physics (26-203)	4 semester hours

Physics (26-204)	4 semester hours
Approved electives selected from any of the following areas: physiology, field biology, developmental biology, descriptive biology	15 semester hours
Physiology:	
Cell Biology (47-205)	3 semester hours
Human Physiology and Human Physiology Laboratory (47-304 and 47-306)	4 semester hours
Field Biology:	
The Vascular Flora of South Carolina (47-314)	4 semester hours
General Entomology (47-321)	3 semester hours
Ornithology (47-408)	4 semester hours
Marine Biology (47-409)	4 semester hours
Vertebrate Natural History (47-410)	4 semester hours
Developmental Biology:	
Evolution (47-208)	3 semester hours
Genetics (47-308)	3 semester hours
Descriptive Biology:	
Invertebrate Zoology (47-301)	4 semester hours
Human Anatomy and Human Anatomy Laboratory (47-303 and 47-305)	4 semester hours
Microbiology (47-310)	4 semester hours
Plant Morphology (47-315)	4 semester hours
General Parasitology (47-405)	3 semester hours
c. Chemistry — Required	
Introduction to Botany (47-103)	4 semester hours
Introduction to Zoology (47-104)	4 semester hours
General Chemistry and General Chemistry Laboratory (40-101 and 40-111)	4 semester hours
General Chemistry and General Chemistry Laboratory (40-102 and 40-112) (Prerequisites: 40-101 and 40-111)	4 semester hours
Organic Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Laboratory (40-207 and 40-217) (Prerequisites: 40-101, 40-111, 40-102, and 40-112)	4 semester hours

Organic Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Laboratory (40-208 and 40-218) (Prerequisites: 40-207 and 40-217)	4 semester hours
Quantitative Analysis (40-300) Prerequisites: 40-102, 40-112, 30-103, and 30-104)	4 semester hours
Three hours of electives: (Prerequisites: 40-102, 40-112, 30-103, and 30-104)	3 semester hours
Biochemistry (40-409) (Prerequisites: 40-207, 40-208, 40-217, and 40-218)	3 semester hours

The above with the optional course in Biochemistry will give the student 31 semester hours of chemistry and will cover the four main divisions of that science.

d. Physics

The teaching major in physics requires these courses: 101, 110, 201, 202, 211, 212, and 307 plus 8 hours chemistry and mathematics 131-132.

e. General Science—32 semester hours of which 8 hours will be in each biology, chemistry, geology, and physics.

Introduction to Chemistry and Introduction to Chemistry Laboratory (40-103, 40-113, and 40-104, 40-114)	8 semester hours
Introduction to Botany and Introduction to Zoology (47-103 and 47-104)	8 semester hours
General College Physics (26-110, 26-211 or 26-212)	8 semester hours
Introduction to Earth Science I and II (45-201 and 45-202)	8 semester hours
Total	32 semester hours

6. Social Studies

A Survey of American History (70-101 and 70-102)	6 semester hours
History of Western Civilization (70-203 and 70-204)	6 semester hours
Economic Origins and Principles (5-201)	3 semester hours
American National Government (60-201)	3 semester hours
Introduction to Sociology (61-201)	3 semester hours

Elementary Geography (71-109)	3 semester hours
Three elective courses totaling 9 hours to be selected from anthropology, geography, government, economics, psychology, and history	9 semester hours
Total	33 semester hours

Curriculum

50-201. *Introduction to Education* Three Credit Hours
Open to any interested student.

An orientation to teaching as a profession and to the teacher-training program. Study and discussion on school organization and teachers' roles and responsibilities; personal and professional guidance. Students will work an average of two hours weekly in a public school.

50-301. *Philosophy of Education* Three Credit Hours
An orientation course; a survey of the history, philosophies, and theories underlying organized education; the significance of the dissemination of knowledge in a democracy.

50-302. *Educational Psychology* Three Credit Hours
The application of psychological principles to the teaching-learning process including its correlation with problems of individual differences, maturation, psychological adjustment, and evaluation and measurement. Each student will spend two hours weekly in a public school to gain experiences in a clinical setting.

50-303. *Guidance* Three Credit Hours
An experimental study of the scope of contemporary guidance programs and concepts of career development. Special emphasis will be placed on having students choose and carry out a personal behavior change project and a vocational self-assessment.

50-307. *Child Development* Three Credit Hours
Acquisition of understanding and appreciation of the mental, physical, social, and emotional aspects of development in childhood. Emphasis on techniques of motivation, principles of learning, learning styles, individual differences, and developmental problems.

50-308. *Adolescent Development* Three Credit Hours
Acquisition of understanding and appreciation of mental, physical, social, and emotional aspects of development from puberty to early adult-

hood. Emphasis on the impact of environmental and biological factors on the physical, cognitive, and personality development of the adolescent and the implications resulting from this for educational procedures.

50-309. *The Contemporary American Family* Three Credit Hours

A frank and comprehensive analysis of the problems confronting the modern American family, with case studies treating the various phases of conflict with the family.

This course formerly was numbered 61-301.

50-312. *The Middle School Organization and Curriculum* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 50-201, 50-301, and 50-302.

The organization and philosophical basis for the middle school with emphasis on the development and psychological principles in curriculum development and classroom management.

50-315. *Introduction to Exceptional Children* Three Credit Hours

Designed to introduce students to children, adolescents, and young adults who have special educational needs which must be met in order for their school experiences to be successful. This course will take a noncategorical approach to special education. It will discuss these special students from the view of learning, physical, emotional, and behavioral problems. Primary teaching strategies will include practical activities and applications as well as class discussions.

50-400. *Directed Teaching* Six Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 50-201, 50-301, 50-305, and 50-401.

A requirement for certification; observation and teaching in approved schools under approved supervising teachers; supervision by college instructor. Assignment only in major teaching field. This internship covers eight weeks, from 8:00 to 3:30 daily, in the final semester. Each student provides his own transportation. Must make formal application for Directed Teaching not later than six weeks prior to the beginning of the semester.

50-401. *Methods and Materials of Secondary-School Teaching* Three Credit Hours

Study of the aims, methods, and materials employed in secondary-school teaching; organization of subject matter; motivation and direction of learning; development of attitudes, appreciations, and ideals; classroom presentation of formal materials. The utilization of audio-visual hardware and software and the development and use of evaluative instruments in the total teaching-learning process will be emphasized.

50-402. *Special Methods in Teaching* Three Credit Hours

Special techniques, theories, and materials in teaching in the area of specialization in secondary education, grades 6-12. A. English; B. Biology; C. Physical Science; D. Social Studies; E. Mathematics.

50-405. *Methods and Materials in the Elementary School* Three Credit Hours

Study of the elementary program with emphasis upon materials, curriculum, and skills needed for teaching mathematics; social studies; science; health, music, and physical education; and language arts other than reading. Opportunity to develop varied types of teaching plans.

50-408. *Teaching Reading in the Secondary School* Three Credit Hours

Designed to acquaint middle-school and high-school teachers with reading practices geared to their students. The course will include a broad survey of the field of reading with attention given to some diagnostic procedures as well as the development of general reading programs for the middle school and senior high school levels. Different subject areas will be considered.

50-409. *Special Topics in Education* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of the instructor and/or department head.

A course designed for the intensive study of a current problem in the field of education at the undergraduate level.

Lecture: three hours a week.

50-412. *Linguistics: The Bases of Speech* Three Credit Hours

History and description of the origins of language and speech and the science of linguistics for special education students.

50-416. *The Teacher as Manager* Three Credit Hours

A course to better prepare educators for the added responsibilities demanded of them by the movement to measurable improvement in their management of learning. Educators will know and accept the new demands and will develop management abilities that will enable them to deal effectively with these added responsibilities. Offered via television.

50-418. *Methods and Materials of Middle School Teaching* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 50-312.

Study of objectives, methods, and materials appropriate to the middle school; organization of subject matter; motivation and direction of learning; development of attitudes, appreciations, and ideals; and classroom utilization of materials.

50-419. *Special Methods in Teaching (Middle School)* Three Credit Hours

Special techniques, theories, and materials in teaching in the area of specialization in middle schools. A. Language Arts; B. Mathematics; C. Science; D. Social Studies.

50-420. *Independent Study/Research* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of instructor and/or department head.

This course will offer students an opportunity to acquire a deeper knowledge in an area of specialized interest related to the field of education. Prior to enrollment, each student must submit a plan of study to the department. A formal research paper will be required. Credit in Independent Study/Research is limited to 3 semester hours on a degree program.

50-422. *The School in a Multi-Cultural Society* Three Credit Hours

This course provides an in-depth analysis of different family patterns, social mores, cultural values, and behavioral tendencies as they relate to cultural sub-groups. These factors are explored in relation to the school and field experiences are provided.

50-474. *Diagnostic-Prescriptive Teaching* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the rationale, purpose, model, and theory of diagnostic-prescriptive teaching. Administrative considerations and problems relevant to implementation will be included.

Related Fields

In addition to the electives listed below, most of the Department of Education courses may be elected by qualified students in other departments.

Fine Arts

54-205. *Music Appreciation* Three Credit Hours

A non-technical course to enhance the student's understanding and enjoyment of music by a twofold approach: first, to gain fundamental knowledge of style, content, and form of the more outstanding works of the great composers; and, second, to study the evolution of musical art up to the present time; particular emphasis placed upon the latter.

54-206. *Art Appreciation* Three Credit Hours

The theory of abstract principles and material techniques as applied in the evaluation of works of art. The employment of such theory in an introductory study of famous art works.

54-207. *Drawing* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 54-206.

An introduction to drawing in which fundamentals are taught. Objective and subjective approaches to creative compositions utilizing varied media will be stressed. Three 2-hour classes weekly.

54-208. *Color and Design.* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 54-206.

The fundamentals of color and design in theory and practice will be stressed. Project-oriented course in relationship to daily living. Three 2-hour classes weekly.

54-209. *Music Theory I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: consent of instructor on music literacy.

Study of basic musical materials; the structure and use of all diatonic chords, sight-singing and ear training.

54-210. *Music Theory II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 54-209.

Continuation of Music Theory I. Inversions of diatonic chords; the dominant seventh chord and its inversions; nonharmonic tones; introduction to modulation; sight-singing and ear training.

54-301. *Ancient, Medieval, and Renaissance Art* Three Credit Hours

A survey of art from the prehistoric period through Sumerian, Egyptian, Aegean, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Romanesque, and Gothic art, culminating in the Renaissance.

54-302. *Modern Art* Three Credit Hours

A study of art styles beginning with a review of the Renaissance and continuing through Mannerism, Baroque, and Rococo art, with emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth century schools.

Library Science

Courses in library science are under the Education Department. They are intended to provide training for students wishing to qualify as teacher-librarians under the South Carolina Department of Education or to take undergraduate courses needed for admission to graduate programs of library sciences.

55-301. *Libraries and Library Science* Three Credit Hours

Designed to introduce the student to the field of library science and its requirements, to determine his aptitude for library work, and to define the purpose and function of libraries in general. Emphasis is upon the training and responsibilities of the librarian in the educational process. This is the basic introductory library-administration course which acquaints the student with those facets of library administration which all libraries have in common.

55-302. *Administration of the School Library* Three Credit Hours

The administration, organization, planning, and equipment of school libraries and teaching materials with emphasis upon budgeting, ordering, maintenance of the book collection, and circulation procedures within a school library.

55-303. *Reference Sources* Three Credit Hours

An introduction to the 115 basic reference sources most used in college, university, public, and school libraries. This includes dictionaries encyclopedias, indexes, yearbooks, and government documents which are studied and evaluated for their use in each type of library. Emphasis is on the theory and practical experience in reference work.

55-304. *Cataloging and Classification* Three Credit Hours

Basic principles of cataloging and classification combined with practical experience in processing the various types of books and materials. Problems peculiar to teacher-librarian will be emphasized.

55-305. *Children's Literature* Three Credit Hours

History of children's books; their selection and evaluation, including modern books emphasizing winners of the Coldecott and Newbury Awards. Includes wide reading of all classes of children's literature and details which make children's books worthwhile. The course will be supplemented by discussions, reports, and special projects.

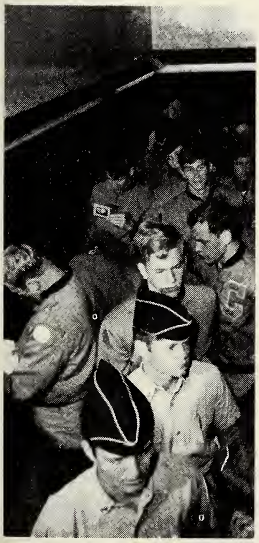
55-307. *Non-Book Materials* Three Credit Hours

Designed to solve the problems for librarians faced with the greater emphasis being placed on non-printed rather than printed materials. Methods of acquiring, evaluating, cataloging, and classifying this material. This includes filmstrips, slides, filmloops, phonograph records, transparencies, and other non-print materials as well as periodicals and pamphlets.

55-425. *Adolescent Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

A study of literature for the adolescent, including materials of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school student.



Department of Electrical Engineering

Professors: Herring, Scoggin
Associate Professor: Askins
Assistant Professor: Stinson

In 1941 the Board of Visitors authorized the establishment of a Department of Electrical Engineering at The Citadel. The department was founded to meet the needs of many students who are attracted to the type of education which The Citadel offers, but who were formerly compelled to go elsewhere to obtain training in the field of their special interest.

It is the purpose of the department to prepare men for professional work or for graduate study in the field of electrical engineering and to give training in as many of the elements of a broad education as can be included in a program of professional study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering.

The electrical engineering program is accredited by the Engineers' Council for Professional Development

The first graduating class of eight men received degrees in September 1948. Since then, more than 700 degrees in electrical engineering have been earned at The Citadel, and facilities and curriculum have been steadily improved.

A student branch of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers was established in 1962 and is active at The Citadel; *Southern Corona,* the monthly newsletter of electrical engineers in South Carolina, is published within the department. Student Chapter Number One of the American Society of Naval Engineers, established at The Citadel in 1970, is closely associated with the department. In 1974 the department was admitted to membership in the National Conference of Standards Laboratories.

Convinced of the great value of practical experience, the department encourages and assists its majors to obtain gainful employment for at least one summer in electrical engineering or a related field.

Early in the junior year, the electrical engineering major will normally select an area of emphasis—such as electronics, power, automatic controls, etc.—and will choose his electives, in consultation with his faculty adviser, to achieve his objectives.

For a tabulation of the course requirements for electrical engineering majors, see "Courses of Study," pages 108 and 109. With the approval of the department head, up to 6 credit hours of professional electives may be elected from courses numbered above 300 in the Departments of Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Mathematics, or Physics.

20-101. *The Engineering Profession* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

The role of the engineer in our society. Branches and functions of engineering; technical decisions and human welfare; professional ethics and registration; the energy outlook; the availability of materials and resources; ecology factors; and creativity. Guidance and counseling in effective study methods.

Lecture: one hour.

20-105. *Graphic Communication* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

Orthographic and pictorial representation, without drawing instruments, of three-dimensional objects. Lettering, dimensioning, sectional and auxiliary views, and oblique and isometric sketches.

Laboratory: two hours.

20-106. *Engineering Analysis* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering freshmen.

An introduction to problem solving. Graphical and numerical methods, applications of calculators, computer programming, and use of digital computers.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: one hour.

20-201 and 20-202. *Introduction to Electrical Engineering* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites for 20-201: to be preceded or accompanied by 26-110 and 30-131.

Prerequisite for 20-202: 20-201.

Required of electrical engineering sophomores.

Basic electrical elements and sources: Ohm's and Kirchhoff's Laws; techniques of DC circuit analysis: sinusoidal analysis of phasors; power and three-phase circuits; and transient response of simple circuits.

Lecture: three hours, two semesters.

20-301 and 20-302. *Electrical Laboratory* One Credit Hour Each Semester

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A two-semester sequence of laboratory work which is coordinated with the lecture courses in the junior year.

Laboratory: two hours.

20-304. *Nuclear Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 26-212.

An introduction to the theory and application of nuclear energy. Topics include fission and the chain reaction; nuclear fuels; nuclear reactor principles, concepts, examples, construction, operation, and ecological impact; heat transfer and fluid flow; radiation hazards and shielding; nuclear propulsion; and controlled fusion.

Lecture: three hours.

20-308. *Elements of Electrical Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-321.

Required of civil engineering juniors.

Fundamental electrical concepts and units. Basic laws of electrical circuits. Equivalent circuits. DC and steady-state AC circuit analysis. Effective current, average power, and three-phase power.

Lecture: two hours; problem solving or demonstration: two hours.

20-309. *Linear Circuit Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 20-202, 26-212, and 30-234.

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

Solution of network equations; network theorems; Fourier series; and transient and unbalanced polyphase circuits.

Lecture: three hours.

20-310. *Energy Conversion* Five Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-309.

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A study of the principles and characteristics of static and dynamic energy conversion devices.

Lecture: five hours.

20-314. *Electrical Properties of Materials* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 20-202, 26-212, and 30-234.

Required of electrical engineering juniors.

A study of the electrical properties of conductors, semiconductors, and insulators; and magnetic and optical properties of electrical engineering materials.

Lecture: three hours.

20-324. *Technology and Society* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors in all majors.

An exploration of the impact of 20th century technology on society, of the nature of the technology/society interfaces, and of the problems encountered in predicting societal response to technological developments. Also included is an examination of the influence of private and public policies in shaping technology and, through it, society; and a demonstration of the need for joint action by technologists and humanists.

Lecture: three hours.

20-401. *Electronics I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-314.

Characteristics of solid-state devices; theory and design of low-frequency amplifiers; transistor biasing and stabilization; design of multistage and feedback amplifiers; and digital circuitry.

Lecture: three hours.

20-402. *Electronics II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-401.

Transistors at high frequencies; oscillators and tuned amplifiers; analysis and design of large-signal circuits; and characteristics and applications of modern integrated circuits (e.g. operational amplifiers, timers, function generators, phase-locked loops, etc.).

Lecture: three hours.

20-405. *Electrical Measurements* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-302.

Precision methods of measuring electromotive force, resistance, current, inductance, capacitance, and dissipation factor; analysis of instrumentation circuits; design of experiments; analysis of experimental data;

and principles of Quality Assurance, with emphasis on inspection by attributes.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory; two hours.

20-408. *Electric Power Systems* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-310.

A study of electric power generation, transmission, and distribution circuits. System economics. Study of load flow, faults, and system stability.

Lecture: three hours.

20-409. *Seminar* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

A study of current literature in electrical engineering and related fields. A library research paper is required as a part of the course work.

20-411. *Electrical Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

Laboratory exercises which are coordinated with the lecture courses in the senior year.

Laboratory: two hours.

20-412. *Electrical Design Workshop* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

A project-oriented workshop/laboratory in which students develop and implement solutions to practical design problems.

Laboratory: two hours.

20-417 and 20-418. *Electromagnetic Theory* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite for 20-417: 20-310.

Prerequisite for 20-418: 20-417.

Required of electrical engineering seniors.

Vector calculus; electrostatic and magnetostatic fields; Maxwell's equations; boundary conditions; and wave propagation and radiation.

Lecture: three hours, two semesters.

20-419. *System Simulation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-232.

A study of simulation methods for physical systems using analog and digital computers.

Lecture: three hours.

20-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head.

A research project and formal report. Recommended for students planning graduate work. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and acceptance of a written proposal.

20-423. *Communications Engineering* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-309.

Principles of amplitude, frequency, and pulse modulation. Signal flow and processing in communications systems (e.g. radio, telephone, television, radar). Digital data systems.

Lecture: three hours.

20-425. *Systems I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-309.

Mathematical models of linear systems; time-domain analysis; representation of signals; Fourier series; Fourier transforms; LaPlace transforms; frequency-domain analysis; and state-variable formulation.

Lecture: three hours.

20-426. *Systems II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-425.

Feedback systems; Root-locus Methods; frequency response analysis; Nyquist and Bode plots; discrete-time systems; and Z-transforms.

Lecture: three hours.

20-427. *Digital Systems Fundamentals* Three Credit Hours

Boolean algebra; digital information coding; basic logic circuitry; design of combinational and sequential circuitry; and memory devices.

Lecture: three hours.

20-428. *Digital Systems Design* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 20-427.

Structure of digital systems; input-output considerations; timing and control methods; and microprocessors.

Lecture: three hours.

Department of English

Professors: Blair, Brennan, Redd, Rembert
Associate Professors: Alexander, Carpenter, Holbein, Mathis, Riley
Assistant Professors: Black, Hansen, Harvey, Leon, MacLeod, O'Neil, White

Courses in English composition and literature are required of all freshmen and sophomores, regardless of their major fields of study.

Advanced standing with credits is given entering cadets who complete the College Entrance Board Advance Placement Test in English with a grade of three or better.

The English major is designed for the student seeking a broad education suitable for a career in law, business, the armed forces, teaching, dentistry, medicine, or theology. In addition to a strong foundation in literature, the department offers a generous selection of elective courses that allow either a truly broad liberal arts education or an opportunity to take a number of courses within a secondary field.

The program within the English Department provides both depth and flexibility. Course offerings range from Anglo-Saxon literature to twentieth century American literature. The creative student may take courses in writing poetry, the short story, and in journalism. A system of tutorials and seminars allows both small classes and independent study.

By being allowed to take as many as eight courses outside the department during his junior and senior years, the student has ample latitude to follow other interests. During his freshman and sophomore years, he may take a number of courses insuring a background in a modern language, the sciences, mathematics, and the social sciences.

In his freshman year the English major must elect one of the natural sciences: biology, chemistry, or physics. Also, he must elect a modern language and complete two years of study. The entering freshman with two or more units in a modern language may complete the language requirement in one year by starting at the 200 level. During the sophomore year the English major is required to take 70-203 and 70-204 (History of Western Civilization) and two approved elective courses. He may elect such courses as 51-201 (General Psychology), 54-205 (Music Appreciation), 54-206 (Art Appreciation), 61-201 (Introduction to Sociology), or 80-205 (Introduction to Public Speaking).

In English the student is required to take 80-213 and 80-214 (Survey of English Literature), 81-201 (Introduction to Philosophy), and one of the following: 80-211 (Mythology) or 80-212 (The Bible as Literature). During the junior and senior years he must take a minimum of three courses from Group A, Literature Before 1800, of which one course must be 80-317 or 80-318 (Shakespeare) and a second course must be 80-301 (Chaucer) or 80-319 (Milton). He must take two courses in Group B, Literature After 1800, of which one course must be 80-327 or 80-328 (American Literature to 1900). In Group C, Criticism, Language, and Writing, he must take two courses but may not use more than one journalism course (80-417 or 80-418) or one course in the Survey of World Literature (80-405 or 80-406) to fulfill the requirement. The student shall pursue his special interests by selecting five more courses from the three groups. (Courses numbered in the 200 series, e.g. 80-205, 80-206, 80-225, etc., cannot be used to fulfill this five-course elective requirement.)

Unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions, all advanced English courses are open to students who have completed their sophomore English requirements (80-201 and 80-202 or 80-213 and 80-214) or who have the approval of the department head. Juniors and seniors who qualify and are not English majors may take the courses under the pass-fail grading system.

For a tabulation of the requirements for the English major, see pages 110 and 111.

The courses in philosophy are attached to the English curriculum under code number 81.

80-100. *English Fundamentals* No Credit

Drill in basic writing skills: mechanics, spelling, syntax, usage, and sentences. Recommended for all students whose test scores suggest that they are weak in the fundamentals of English. (Offered only in summer sessions.)

80-101 and 80-102. *Composition and Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of all freshmen.

The development of the basic skills of writing and reading and of literary evaluations through the study of literary types. 80-101 is a prerequisite for 80-102.

80-201 and 80-202. *Major British Writers* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 80-101 and 80-102.

Required of all sophomores other than English majors.

Study in depth of major writers in British literature from the medieval period to the present. 80-201: Beowulf, Chaucer, Shakespeare, Milton, Pope, and Swift, 80-202: Wordsworth, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Hardy, Yeats, and Eliot. Several themes assigned on the literature studied.

80-205. *Introduction to Public Speaking* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 80-101.

Open to freshmen who have completed 80-101 and all upperclassmen.

The general principles of speech composition and speech presentation; practice in expository speaking.

80-206. *Persuasive Speaking* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 80-205.

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

Logic, rhetoric, and psychology of securing desired reactions from friendly, neutral, and hostile audiences; sources of speech material and planning the speech; and improvement of volume, diction, rate, and platform manners in extemporaneous and manuscript delivery of classroom speeches.

80-210. *General Semantics* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A psychological approach to the study of language as an abstracting process employing a system of verbal symbols for informative, directive, and affective purposes.

80-211. *Mythology* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of mythology with special emphasis on Greco-Roman and

Northern Europen myths. A discussion of the leading theories concerning the origins, development, and significance of myths together with the allusive and allegorical use of myth in later literature and art.

80-212. *The Bible as Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

A study of selected portions of the Old and the New Testaments as literary masterpieces and cultural monuments, with some attention to the major systems of interpretation.

80-213 and 80-214. *Survey of English Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: satisfactory completion of 80-101 and 80-102 or their equivalent. Students who have received course credit for 80-201 and 80-202 cannot receive additional credit for 80-213 and 80-214.

Required of all English majors.

First semester: a study of English literature from its beginnings to the end of the eighteenth century. Second semester: a study of English literature from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Both courses will include some consideration of historical backgrounds and literary movements.

80-225. *Vocabulary Development* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

An intensive and advanced study of vocabulary based upon etymological and inflectional characteristics—roots, combining forms, prefixes, and suffixes.

This course formerly was numbered 80-416.

GROUP A
Literature Before 1800

English majors must complete a minimum of 9 hours in this area: 3 in Shakespeare (80-317 or 80-318); 3 hours in Chaucer (80-301) or in Milton (80-319); and 3 hours in one other course of this group.

80-300. *Literature of Medieval England, exclusive of Chaucer* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the most important literature composed during the Middle English period, some in Middle English, some in translation.

80-301. *Chaucer* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

An introduction to Chaucer's language, art, and cultural mileau through readings of *The Canterbury Tales, Trolilus and Criseyde,* and some of the shorter poems.

80-304. *Old English Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative works of different genres in translation and of selected works in the original language.

80-317 and 80-318. *Shakespeare* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays—comedies, histories, and tragedies—to give the student insight into the greatness of Shakespeare as dramatist and poet.

80-319. *Milton* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of *Paradise Lost* entire, of *Samson Agonistes,* and of representative prose works, with special attention to the philosophical content.

80-320. *Non-dramatic Literature of Sixteenth Century England* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the principal writers of the period (More, Wyatt and Surrey, Sidney, Elyot, and Spenser, among others), with particular emphasis on the prominent aspects of the Renaissance spirit.

80-321. *Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose, exclusive of Milton* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative prose prior to the Restoration, of representative poetry of Ben Jonson and his "sons," and of John Donne and the metaphysical poets.

80-322. *Survey of English Drama to 1800* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A detailed study of representative plays (less Shakespeare's) from the medieval beginnings of English drama to the end of the Enlightenment.

80-323. *Neoclassicism, 1660-1744* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Dryden, Addison, Swift, and Pope, with some attention to the lesser writers of the period.

80-324. *The Age of Johnson, 1744-1798* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the decline of Neoclassicism, the rise of prose, and the movement toward Romanticism. Major figures are Gray, Boswell, Johnson, Burns, and Blake.

GROUP B
Literature After 1800

English majors must complete a minimum of 6 hours in this area; 3 hours in American Literature (80-327 or 80-328) and 3 hours in one other course of this group.

80-325. *The Romantic Movement* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the chief features which culminated in the Romantic writings of the early nineteenth century, with special emphasis on the five major poets: Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats.

80-326. *Victorian Poetry and Prose* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the period from 1830 to 1900, showing the effects of the Industrial and Scientific Revolutions on traditional attitudes toward art and life through the works of the major writers of the period, with emphasis upon the poetry of Tennyson, Browning, and Swinburne and upon the prose of Carlyle, Arnold, Huxley, and Pater.

80-327 and 80-328. *American Literature to 1900* Three Credit Hours
Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of some of the best writing done by Americans from the time of the first settlements down to the present: the first semester covering the literature of the colonial and revolutionary periods and such writers as Irving, Bryant, Hawthorne, Poe, Melville, Emerson, and Thoreau; the second semester covering such writers as Lincoln, Whitman, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, Howells, James, and Henry Adams.

80-329. *The Development of the English Novel to 1900* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Lectures on narrative forms which preceded the novel and on lives and works of major eighteenth and nineteenth century novelists; reading and discussion of selected novels.

80-331. *Modern Drama* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of representative plays to show the development of late nineteenth century English and twentieth century English and American drama under the influence of Ibsen, Strindberg, Pirandello, Maeterlinck, and other continental playwrights. Major figures include Shaw, O'Neill, Miller, and Williams.

80-332. *Modern Novel in English* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course in the reading and critical analysis of selected English and American novels by Conrad, Lewis, Hemingway, Faulkner, Evelyn Waugh, Heller, Vonnegut, Brautigan, and Pynchon. A term paper on a novel other than those studied in class.

80-333. *Southern Literature to 1900* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the literary achievement of Southern writers from 1710 to 1900. Special emphasis on William Gilmore Simms, Paul Hamilton Hayne, Henry Timrod, Sidney Lanier, and the frontier humorists of the old Southwest: Johnson Jones Hooper, Augustus Baldwin Longstreet, Joseph Glover Baldwin, and George Washington Harris.

80-334. *Major Writers of the Southern Renaissance* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the most important Southern authors of the twentieth century, from Ellen Glasgow to the present day, with emphasis on significant regional topics such as the Fugitive and Agrarian Movements, the development of the Southern Tradition, and the Southern Gothic School.

80-335. *Contemporary British Literature* Three Credit Hours

A study of selected works by major British novelists and poets whose writings are representative of the ideas, literary techniques, and cultural patterns of England and Ireland from World War I to the present. Poets studied: Hardy, Hopkins, Housman, Graves, and Spender.

80-336. *Modern British and American Poetry* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Study of poetry of such poets as Yeats, Robinson, Frost, Eliot, and Auden; lectures planned to provide a foundation for future reading in these and other poets.

GROUP C

Criticism, Language, and Writing

English majors must complete 6 hours in this area.

80-405 and 80-406. *A Survey of World Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Open to juniors and seniors.

80-405: Masterpieces of world literature in translation from the *Rig Vida* to Dante with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

80-406: Masterpieces of world literature in translation from Boccaccio to the present time with special attention to the philosophical content and the development of literary forms.

80-407. *Principles of Literary Criticism* Three Credit Hours

Open to senior English majors and to any student who has completed four courses in English above the sophomore level, or approval of the department head.

A study of literary criticism from the classical tradition to the modern period.

80-413. *Effective Writing* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

The study and practice of advanced writing techniques for those who wish to improve their prose styles. This course fulfills state teacher certification requirements for advanced composition.

80-414. *Modern English Grammar* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

An analysis of the structure of Modern English, its phonology, morphology, and syntax, with explorations into the conceptual basis of language and the way in which grammar generates meaning.

80-415. *The English Language* Three Credit Hours

Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the history of the English language beginning with the Indo-European backgrounds, tracing the development of Old, Middle, and Modern English through major phonological, morphological, and syntactic changes, with some attention to dialectical variations and semantic changes.

80-417 and 80-418. *Journalism* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Open to sophomores with approval of department head, and to juniors and seniors.

First semester: newswriting and copy editing; second semester: newspaper and magazine design, layout, and production. Both semesters include numerous news and feature article writing exercises, workshops, and other aspects of journalism. Each semester is independent of the other and can be taken in any order.

80-421. *Senior Tutorial* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head.

Open to senior English majors.

A tutorial course individually designed to meet the needs or special interests of one or a few students. Assignments, tutorial sessions, tests and papers will be assigned by the professor in consultation with individual students.

80-423 and 80-424. *Senior Seminar* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Open to senior English majors.

A seminar on the individual author, topic, or problem, as suggested by members of the faculty or by groups of English majors and subject to the approval of the department head in consultation with the instructor.

80-425. *Adolescent Literature* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors and designed for the secondary-school teacher.

A study of literature for the adolescent, including methods of introducing the major literary genres to the secondary-school student.

80-426. *Creative Writing* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Analysis of imaginative literature and directed practice of creative writing.

Philosophy

81-201. *Introduction to Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

An inquiry into the nature of philosophic thinking, especially with regard to the problem of knowledge and the nature of reality. Primary emphasis falls upon the classical origins of Western philosophy.

81-202. *Reasoning and Critical Thinking (Logic)* Three Credit Hours

A study of the principles and methods which distinguish valid from invalid arguments. After a brief examination of what an argument is, the concepts of validity and invalidity are introduced, and a systematic study of the principles governing the application of these concepts to arguments is undertaken. An extensive treatment of traditional Aristotelian logic (the syllogism, rules of validity, immediate inference, etc.) is supplemented by an introduction to principles of modern symbolic logic.

81-301. *Ethics* Three Credit Hours

A study of the nature of morality and moral reasoning through critical analyses of the writings of classical and contemporary thinkers on this subject. Problems regarding the role of reason in human conduct will be examined in detail, with emphasis upon the notions of the good life, happiness, moral obligation and duty, right and wrong, and the nature of moral language.

81-302. *Philosophy of Religion* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

An analysis of what religion is, the role it plays in human life, and how it differs from such other areas of life as ethics and science. The arguments for and against the existence of God are examined, as is the appeal to religious experience (e.g. mysticism). Criticism of religion, e.g. that of Freud and Marx, is considered, as are the roles of faith and revelation and the questions of evil and immortality.

81-307. *Ancient Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the foundations of Western thought: the pre-Socratic Greek thinkers; Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, and their schools with emphasis upon the major writings of Plato and Aristotle.

81-308. *Medieval Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A critical survey of neo-Platonism and subsequent scholastic philosophy, with emphasis upon the thought of Plotinus, St. Augustine, Erigena, St. Anselm, St. Bonaventure, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Scotus.

81-309. *Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the development and results of British empiricism and continental rationalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, culminating in the critical philosophy of Kant. The chief and most influential works of Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Descartes, Leibniz, and Spinoza will be read in an attempt to clarify and evaluate the problem of the conflict of reason and experience.

81-407. *Nineteenth Century Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

Romanticism and evolution, reason and revolution: Hegel and the rise of social theory. A study of Hegel's enigmatic identification of the real and the rational, the dialectic, which articulates it, and its subsequent interpretation and criticism from Marx through Nietzsche. Students will be encouraged to read and write on other thinkers of the period, including poets, historians, and scientists.

81-408. *Contemporary Philosophy* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: three semester hours of philosophy.

A study of the major philosophical movements and thinkers that shape our lives in the twentieth century. Existentalism, phenomenology, process philosophy, logical positivism, analytic philosophy, Sartre, Kierkegaard, Camus, Marcel, Husserl, Heidegger, Wittgenstein, Ayer, Russell, Moore, Ryle, Austin, Whitehead.

81-409. *Seminar in Philosophical Topics* Three Credit Hours

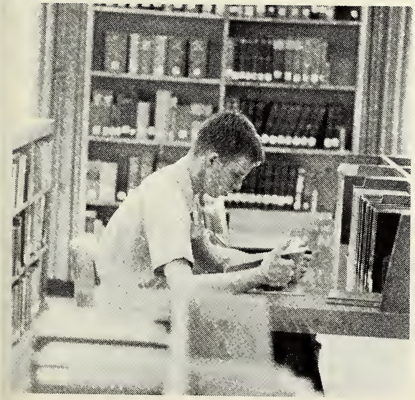
Prerequisites: at least junior standing and consent of the instructor.

A study of selected topics from various fields of philosophy (e.g. philosophy of history, philosophy of science, aesthetics, philosophy of law) with special emphasis upon their contemporary relevance and interdisciplinary character. Content in any given semester to be determined by student needs.

81-410. *Man in Crisis: The Problems of Good and Evil* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: at least junior standing and (due to limited enrollment) consent of the instructors.

Since Socrates, moral philosophy has been taught both as a technical discipline and as a guide for life. The impulse to philosophize springs from wonder, doubt, and crisis in existential experience. The seminar follows this impulse in discussing good and evil, the "ought" and the "ought not," freedom, honor, duty, justice, law, and happiness insofar as these pertain to the human situation in general and to the military ethos in particular. Lecture topics, discussions, and readings will be drawn from both classical and modern sources including the Book of Job, the Socratic dialogues of Plato, and the ethical writings of Aristotle and Epictetus.



Department of History

Professors: Coussons, Martin, Addington, Nichols, Harris
Associate Professors: Brittain, Fraser, J. Moore, Tyler
Assistant Professors: White, Gordon, Tripp, W. Moore, Barrett

The Department of History endeavors to give the student an acquaintance with and an appreciation of our heritage; to enable him to see causes and effects, contrasts and comparisons as shown in the development of civilization; to give him an accurate knowledge of the history of his own country and familiarize him with its institutions and the democratic ideals which have influenced American life; to acquaint the student who elects this subject with the standard works in its various fields and to prepare him to pursue graduate and professional studies.

A graduate with a major in history will, with his 24 hours of selected electives, be well qualified for the responsibilities of citizenship and also will have the broad background necessary for a successful career in business, law, the armed services, the church, and certain fields of science.

Students electing history as a major are required to take the following courses: 70-103 (Introduction to Ancient History), 70-104 (Introduction to Medieval History), 70-201 and 70-202 (Survey of Modern Europe), 70-101 and 70-102 (A Survey of American History), 70-302 (History of England), 70-409 (History of Modern Russia), 70-410 (History of the Far East in Modern Times), and 71-109 (Elementary Geography). In addition, they are required to take 6 semester hours of advanced courses in American history during their junior year and also during their senior year.

From outside the department they are required to take 12 semester hours of a modern language: 5-201 (Economic Origins and Principles) and 5-202 (Economic Principles and Problems), 60-201 (American National Government) and one other political science course, plus 60-401 and 60-402 (Constitutional Law), or 60-405 and 60-406 (International Politics), or 60-407 and 60-408 (Political Theory). All cadets are required to take at least 12 semester hours of English, 8 semester hours of science, 6 semester hours of mathematics, and eight semesters of ROTC. For further details see the tabulation of the curriculum for history majors on pages 112 and 113.

70-101 and 70-102. *A Survey of American History* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of all cadets in their freshman or sophomore year.

Survey of American history from the period of discovery to the present; a brief treatment of the colonial period, followed by a more detailed study of such subjects as the causes of the Revolution, the framing of the Constitution, the development of political parties, the sectional conflict, economic progress and problems, and foreign relations; special emphasis placed on understanding the nature of American democracy and the role of the United States in world affairs from 1789 to the present.

70-103. *Introduction to Ancient History* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

A carefully highlighted survey designed to provide the beginner intending to major in history with a clear understanding of the importance and antiquity of the basic foundations, institutions, and problems of our world. Prehistory, Mesopotamia, Greece, and Rome are especially stressed, with briefer glimpses of the more significant developments in other areas of contemporary civilizations.

This course formerly was numbered 70-407.

70-104. *Introduction to Medieval History* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

The Dark Ages; revival of civilization in the West under Charlemagne; feudalism and manorialism; the Holy Roman Empire; medieval warfare; rise of towns and the guild system; the medieval church and the papacy; the Crusades; the medieval world of Byzantium; the growth of Islam; Kievan Russia; the Mongol invasions; the Black Death; the decline of the papacy; the Hundred Years' War.

This course formerly was numbered 70-408.

70-201. *Survey of Modern Europe, 1500-1815* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

Continuation of the saga of Western civilization; the Renaissance and Reformation eras; the age of civil and religious wars; the nation state; the development of absolutism; the scientific revolution; growth of the Russian Empire; the European power balance; the Age of Reason; the agricultural and industrial revolutions; the era of the French Revolution and Napoleon.

70-202. *Survey of Modern Europe, 1815 to Present* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

Romanticism and the reaction to the French Revolution and Napoleon; liberalism, nationalism, industrialism, and the Revolutions of 1848; socialism, Darwinism, and the realist reaction; Italian and German unifications; imperialism; the road to World War I; the Russian Revolution; communism, fascism, economic stress, and the road to World War II; the Cold War; the era of the superpowers.

70-203 and 70-204. *History of Western Civilization* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of sophomores majoring in English, modern languages, political science, and psychology.

A survey of the development of Western institutions, ideas, and cultures from the beginnings of civilization to the present day. Emphasis is given to the economic, social, and cultural forces as well as to purely political and military ones. First semester to 1660, second from 1660 to the present.

70-205. *History of Naval Warfare* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the history of naval warfare since ancient times, with emphasis on the historical development of naval strategy, tactics, organization, and influence on world affairs.

70-206. *The Old West* Three Credit Hours

A study of the settlement of the West and its influence on American life. Topics examined include: mountain men and missionaries; Indians and Indian fighters; the cowboy and the cult of western heroes; patterns of frontier violence; homesteading; mining towns; railroad building. Emphasis given to national traits, like individualism, associated with the frontier experience; and to the influence of the West on American life to the present day.

70-301 and 70-302. *History of England* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

70-302 required of all history majors.

A survey of English history from earliest times to the present. Special attention is given the formation of the English people, the continuity of their social and political experience, and the English legacy to Americans. The institutional development is constantly viewed against the changing background of society and economic activity.

70-303 and 70-304. *The United States Since 1900* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

American social, cultural, economic, and political development in the twentieth century; emphasis on the increasing importance of the United States in world affairs and significant political and economic changes.

70-305 and 70-306. *Europe in the Twentieth Century* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

A survey of the origins and impact of World War I on the major European states; their political, social, and economic development during the interwar period; the origins and course of World War II; and the Cold War.

70-307. *History of Europe, 1815-1914* Three Credit Hours

A survey of Europe from Waterloo to Sarajevo; political reaction and reform; the Industrial Revolution with its economic, social, and political effects; the effects of nineteenth century nationalism; the renewed interest in imperialism, other factors in international rivalries, and the coming of World War I.

70-308. *Renaissance and Reformation* Three Credit Hours

The Renaissance as a Europeanwide movement emanating from the Italian peninsula; the crisis of the church medieval and the rise of the Renaissance papacy; Humanism, with special emphasis on the great painters, architects, and sculptors such as Giotto, Brunelleschi, Donatello, Botticelli, da Vinci, Raphael, and Michaelangelo; the Renaissance city-states, Machiavelli, and the Renaissance monarchies of France, England, Spain, and the Holy Roman Empire. The continuing crisis of the church medieval and the religious upheavals of Protestantism; the work of Luther, Calvin, Zwingli, and the Anabaptists; the Catholic Reformation; the age of civil and religious wars; the Thirty Years' War and the Treaties of Westphalia.

70-309. *Disunion and the War for Southern Independence* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, diplomatic, and military history of the United States, 1850-1865, emphasizing the forces that tended to bind or disrupt the Union and including a detailed account of the war.

70-310. *The Era of the French Revolution and Napoleon* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the causes of the Revolution followed by an examination of the principal events of the period with stress on the major personalities, the development of ideologies and revolutionary mentality, the political and social aspirations of the lower social orders, and the unstable nature of the various revolutionary governments. The second half of the course will trace the rise to power of Napoleon and his achievements as civil administrator, military strategist, and commander. Special attention will be placed on Napoleon's campaigns, the French impact on Europe, and the reason for Napoleon's eventual downfall.

70-311. *The Old South* Three Credit Hours

The political, social, and economic characteristics of the South before 1860 with emphasis on the role of this area in the national scene.

70-312. *The New South* Three Credit Hours

The political, economic, and social development of the South since 1877; emphasis on contemporary regional problems and their impact on American life.

70-313 and 70-314. *Social and Intellectual History of the United States* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Emphasis on the fashions, foods, manners, morals, mobility, and leisure time of Americans; the impact of Puritanism, slavery, nationalism, Darwinism, pragmatism, and Freud on religion, education, politics, business, law, and the arts.

70-315 and 70-316. *History of Modern Warfare* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

A survey of the development of modern warfare, emphasizing the impact of social, economic, political, and technological forces upon military theory and practice.

70-317. *Makers of Wealth: Business and Businessmen in American History* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of businessmen and business activity in American history and their relationship to economic, social, political, and cultural development. Topics examined include: business and economic growth; changes in corporate organization; cooperation and conflict in industrial relations; emergence and profiles of "big businessmen"; government politics and business; and images of businessmen in American culture.

This course formerly was listed as Economic History of the United States.

70-318. *Economic History of Modern Europe* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the development of the European economy from the origins of the first Industrial Revolution to the Common Market; particular emphasis upon those areas where increasing industrialization forced governmental action, changed social structure, and created new systems of thought.

70-319. *The Jeffersonian and Nationalist Period* Three Credit Hours

A study of American history, 1800-1850; establishment of Jeffersonian principles; Second War for American Independence, growth of nationalism; rise of the common man and his influence politically, socially, and economically; the development of sectionalism.

70-320. *America Comes of Age, 1865-1900* Three Credit Hours

Reconstruction, the last frontier, the advent of big business with its effects, the origins of American imperialism.

70-321. *Absolutism and the Age of Reason* Three Credit Hours

Europe, 1648-1789, the ascendancy of France, emergence of Prussia and Russia, colonial rivalries, dynastic struggles, enlightment, and rationalism.

70-323. *The History of Science and Technology* Three Credit Hours

An interpretative study of the development of science and technology in the Western World, with special emphasis on the scientific, industrial, and technological revolutions.

70-324. *Afro-American History, 1619 to Present* Three Credit Hours

A topical survey of Afro-American history from colonial times to the present. Special emphasis given to slavery, antebellum free blacks, Reconstruction, and "Black Power." Designed to explore the history of the American black community.

70-401 and 70-402. *History of American Diplomacy* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

The heritage, fundamental principles, and progressive development of American foreign policy from colonial times to the present with emphasis on the effects of domestic politics; the role of the United States as leader of the Western World.

70-403 and 70-404. *Latin American History* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Survey of the economic, cultural, and political development of Latin America; study of the nations as a unit, with special attention to the individuality of each; concentration by each student in his collateral reading on some one country.

70-405. *History of Colonial America to 1763* Three Credit Hours

The motives of colonization; the evolution of self-government; the extension of the frontier; economic, social, and religious life; imperial rivalries.

70-406. *The American Revolution and the Establishment of the Union* Three Credit Hours

A study of American history, 1763-1800; the causes of the Revolution, War for American Independence, problems of Confederation, the establishment of the Union in the Federalist period.

70-409. *History of Modern Russia* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

History of the development of tsarst absolutism under the Romanov dynasty and of the religious, social, and economic institutions of the tsarist state. Intensive treatment of the 1917 Revolution and the institutional development of the Soviet state to world power status. Extensive reading in the historical, literary, and periodical works of Russian and Soviet culture.

This course formerly was numbered 70-410.

70-410. *History of the Far East in Modern Times* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

A study of the impact of Western imperialism on China, Japan, and Southeast Asia and East Asia's response in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Emphasis on the emergence of modern nationalism and communism in China, the development of militarism and ultranationalism in Japan, the Pacific war, and the demise of Western colonialism in Southeast Asia.

This course formerly was numbered 70-409.

70-411. *South Carolina History* Three Credit Hours

A survey of the political, economic, social, and intellectual development of South Carolina from its discovery to the present, with emphasis on the relation of the state to the South and to the nation.

70-412. *Studies in Military Affairs Since the Eighteenth Century* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 70-316 (History of Modern Warfare) or the equivalent.

Studies in depth of selected military history topics with emphasis on student reading, research, and group discussion.

70-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head and supervising professor.

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Registration in the first semester with periodic progress required. Preparation and presentation of the research paper in the second semester. Recommended for those students considering graduate or professional study.

Geography

71-109. *Elementary Geography* Three Credit Hours

Required of all history majors.

An introductory course dealing primarily with the elements and principles of geography. Familiarity with important global features and locations is stressed. Topics include: maps, oceans, atmosphere and winds, climate (elements and patterns), landforms, soils and agriculture, mineral resources, and industry.

This course formerly was numbered 71-309.

71-310. *Cultural Geography* Three Credit Hours

An application of geographic principles to human activities in selected regions of the world. Cultural patterns are contrasted and compared in the light of the physical environment.

71-311. *Economic Geography* Three Credit Hours

The geographic foundations and distribution of economic activities in different parts of the world.

71-312. *Historical Geography* Three Credit Hours

A survey of geographical influences in prehistory and history. Various theories of geographical determinism are evaluated against the backdrop of historical realities.

Department of Mathematics

Professor: Metts
Associate Professors: Thompson, Brown, Crumley, McIntyre, Ingraham, Comer, Crabtree, Pages
Assistant Professors: Kirkland, Hill, Moore, Cozart, Denig

To meet the demands of a world in which mathematics is playing an increasingly important role, The Citadel requires of all students at least one year of mathematics. In the science and engineering majors two or more years of mathematics must be completed. Students pursuing non-science degrees who are well founded in algebra and trigonometry are encouraged to complete 30-127 and 30-128 (Introductory Calculus) to meet mathematics graduation requirements.

The department offers two courses of study: a B.S. in Mathematics for students who desire a thorough training in undergraduate mathematics and who may wish to pursue graduate work in this field; and a B.A. in Mathematics for students whose interests may be somewhat more diversified. A complete listing of these courses of study is found on pages 114-117.

B.S. Mathematics Major

There is today an ever-increasing demand for college graduates trained in mathematics, on the part of government and industrial laboratories as well as schools and colleges. The B.S. in Mathematics course of study includes 18 semester hours of general electives to be chosen from non-required mathematics courses numbered above 300 or from other fields, including computer science. The required courses are 6 semester hours of computer science, 36-205 and 36-301, and the following 51 semester hours of mathematics: 30-131, 30-132, 30-211, 30-231, 30-232, 30-240, 30-303, 30-305, 30-318, 30-321, 30-322, 30-401, 30-405, 30-411, 30-414, 30-422 (or 30-420). See pages 114 and 115 for complete program.

B.A. Mathematics Major

The flexibility of the courses of study leading to the B.A. degree in Mathematics should be most attractive to students wishing to pursue mathematical careers or graduate study in the areas of biology (medicine), business administration, computer science, political science (law), or a secondary mathematics teaching career. All of these fields are continually requiring greater emphasis on mathematics. The courses of study include a total of 48 semester hours in approved and general electives. The candidate must take 3 semester hours of Introduction to Computing and 32 semester hours of mathematics, namely 30-103, 30-104, 30-131, 30-132, 30-211, 30-232, 30-240, and 9 semester hours of mathematics electives. Sequences of approved electives must have the approval of the department head. See pages 116 and 117 for an outline of a general course of study. A booklet explaining the details of each of the five areas of study is available from the Department of Mathematics.

30-100. *Non-Credit Basic Mathematics* No Credit

A review of high school mathematics to include basic algebraic operations and manipulations. The course is designed to assist the student in assessing readiness for college level mathematics and to strengthen preparation. Offered only in the summer.

30-101 and 30-102. *Fundamental Mathematics* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Offered on demand.

A modern treatment of the essential topics of college algebra and trigonometry including the elementary theory of sets, vectors, matrices, and probability.

30-103. *Pre-Calculus Mathematics* Three Credit Hours

Equations and inequalities, relations and functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometry, polynomials.

30-104. *Finite Mathematics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-103 or its equivalent, or approval of department head.

Logic, elementary matrix theory, systems of linear equations, permutations, combinations, binomial expansion, probability theory, linear programming, simplex method, applications in business, economics, and the social sciences.

30-119. *College Algebra and Trigonometry* Four Credit Hours

A modern treatment of the essential topics of college algebra and trigonometry. Offered only for students whose major requires calculus and whose background has been determined by the Mathematics Department to be inadequate. Any student who completes 30-119 and changes to a major which does not require calculus must complete an additional 3 semester hour course in mathematics (not including 30-101, 30-102, or 30-103) to satisfy graduation requirements.

30-127 and 30-128. *Introductory Calculus* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 30-103 or its equivalent, or approval of department head.

A basic course in the calculus designed to provide a background for an understanding of the mathematics essential in the fields of modern social science and education. Fundamental ideas are emphasized so that some skill in the formation of new problems in the language of mathematics may be acquired.

These courses formerly were numbered 30-201 and 30-202.

30-131 and 30-132. *Analytic Geometry and Calculus* Four Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 30-119 with grade of C or better, or a satisfactory score on the Mathematics Achievement Test, Level II (see page 19).

Required for B.S. degree in Chemistry, Engineering, Mathematics, and Physics and for B.A. degree in Mathematics.

A unified treatment of the theory and applications of plane analytical geometry and the differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.

30-211. *Introductory Statistics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 30-103 and 30-104, or their equivalent.

Required of mathematics majors; elective to others.

An elementary treatment of basic statistical concepts including: frequency distributions; measures of central tendency and dispersion; probability; distributions (normal, etc.); sampling theory; estimation; hypothesis testing. Special emphasis is given to applications in the fields of biology, business, education, political science, and the behavioral sciences.

30-231. *Intermediate Calculus* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 30-131 and 30-132.

Required for B.S. degree in Chemistry, Engineering, Mathematics, and Physics.

The analytical geometry of three dimensions; the differential and integral calculus of functions of two or more variables.

30-232. *Differential Equations* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132.

Required for B.S. degree in Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Mathematics, and Physics and for B.A. degree in Mathematics.

Differential equations of the first order and degree; linear differential equations of higher order; miscellaneous differential equations; applications.

30-234. *Linear Algebra and Differential Equations* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-132 or 30-231.

Required for B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering.

An integrated course in linear algebra and differential equations required for electrical engineering students. Topics are differential equations of the first order and degree, linear differential equations of higher order, vectors, vectors spaces, bases, linear transformations, systems of linear equations and algebra of matrices and determinants.

30-240. *Linear Algebra* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132.

Required of mathematics majors; elective to others.

Vector spaces; systems of linear equations; bases; subspaces; algebra of matrices; inverses; determinants; orthogonal transformations; quadratic forms.

30-301. *Mathematical Models and Applications* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 30-128, 30-132 or approval of department head.

Available as a general elective for all mathematics majors.

An introduction to the theory and practice of building and analyzing mathematical models for real world situations encountered in the social, biological, and environmental sciences.

30-303. *Modern Algebra* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Mathematical systems: groups, rings, integral domains, fields, vector spaces; advanced topics from linear algebra.

30-305. *Modern Geometry* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Special topics from axiomatic geometry; Euclidian geometry; projective geometry; non-Euclidean geometry; metric projective geometry.

30-318. *Numerical Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 36-301 and 30-232, or approval of department head.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Approximation theory; roots of algebraic and transcendental equations; iterative methods; numerical differentiation and integration; numerical solution of differential equations; mathematical methods for the computer.

30-321 and 30-322. *Advanced Calculus* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 30-232 or 30-234.

Required for B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering, Mathematics, and Physics.

Vector calculus; Bessel's functions; partial differential equations; Fourier series; LaPlace transforms; functions of a complex variable.

30-401. *Real Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-303 or approval of department head.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Dedekind cuts, completeness, perfect sets, Cantor set, Heine Borel theorem, sequences, series, continuity, differentiation.

30-405. *Probability and Statistics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132, and 30-211.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Combinatorial problems; discrete and absolutely continuous random variables; law of large numbers; central limit theorem; estimation; hypothesis testing; confidence intervals; maximum likelihood methods; nonparametric methods and robustness.

30-411. *Number Theory* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

The Euclidean algorithm; prime and composite integers; elementary Diophantine equations; Pythagorean triples; Euler's phi-function; congruences; Euler-Fermat theorems; exponents and primitive roots; quadratic residues.

30-412. *History of Mathematics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-128 or 30-132.

A survey of the development of mathematics from the time of the ancients to the present; analysis of causes for the retardation of the advancement of mathematics in different centuries; selected readings from significant areas of mathematics used to show the contributions of mathematics to the development of science.

30-414. *Topology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-303 or approval of department head.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Set axioms, functions, relations, well ordering, topological spaces, continuity, separation, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness.

30-415 and 30-416. *Reading Courses* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: exceptional ability and background, and approval of department head.

Directed reading on assigned topics in mathematics; weekly conferences with the instructor; a formal paper.

30-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: exceptional ability and background, and approval of department head.

A research project and formal paper. Recommended for students planning graduate work. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.

30-422. *Complex Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 30-322 or approval of department head.

A course which features a variety of topics in advanced analysis to meet the needs of seniors who are not engaged in the senior research project, 30-420; selected topics from complex function theory; complex functions, sequences and limits; complex differentiation and integration; Cauchy theorem; complex series and uniform convergence; harmonic functions.

Computer Science

The Mathematics Department, in cooperation with the Computer Center, offers a sequence of courses in computer science. It is our purpose to provide for our students an academically sound experience in computer software complemented by a broad core of courses in the sciences and liberal arts, a background in mathematics which has sufficient breadth and depth to enable the student to deal with scientific applications as well as the theoretical basis of computer science, and an exposure to computer hardware (microprocessors) through courses offered by the Electrical Engineering Department, 20-427 (Digital Systems Fundamentals) and 20-428 (Digital Systems Design). Upon completion of this course of study, our students (depending on their selection of electives) will be qualified for careers as systems analysts, systems programmers, or applications programmers for business, industry, or research. In addition, our graduates will be well prepared to pursue graduate degrees in any of the areas of business administration, applied mathematics, or computer science.

All business administration majors are required to take 36-305 (Computer Principles). They may then wish to elect 36-313 (Introduction to COBOL), 36-306 (Management Information Systems), and 36-311 and 36-312 (Methods of Operations Research). Since all college graduates should be able to deal effectively with computers, all students are encouraged to take 36-205 (Introduction to Computing). Students in the Naval ROTC program may use this course to satisfy the computer science requirement.

Students majoring in biology or chemistry may wish to take some or all of the courses listed above, or they may prefer to elect the sequence of courses recommended below for other science students.

Those majoring in electrical engineering or physics should take 36-207 (Introduction to FORTRAN) in the sophomore year, followed by 36-301 (Applied Numerical Methods) in the junior year.

36-203. *Computer Programming* Two Credit Hours

Offered only in the Evening College.

A more comprehensive treatment of the material covered in 36-207.

36-205. *Introduction to Computing* Three Credit Hours

Required of all mathematics majors; open to others.

Algorithms, programs, and computers. Introductory programming and program structure. Programming and computing systems. Debugging and verification of programs. Data representation. Organization and characteristics of computers. Survey of computers, languages, systems, and applications. Computer solution of numerical and non-numerical problems, using one or more programming languages but emphasizing FORTRAN.

Students may not receive credit for both 36-205 and 36-305.

36-206. *Introduction to Discrete Structures* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 36-205.

Review of set algebra including mappings and relations. Algebraic structures including semigroups and groups. Elements of the theory of directed and undirected graphs. Boolean algebra and propositional logic. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science.

36-207. *Introduction to FORTRAN* One Credit Hour

Required of electrical engineering and physics sophomores; open to others.

Basic programming in FORTRAN; practice in flowcharting, writing, and debugging programs with applications in the students' areas of interest.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory; one hour.

36-214. *Computer Languages for Data Structures* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 36-205 or 36-313.

Emphasis on programming style, algorithmic analysis, and techniques for data structure processing (list processing, string processing, recursion).

36-301. *Applied Numerical Methods* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 36-205 or 36-207, and 30-132.

Required for B.S. degree in Mathematics.

Analysis of computational problems and the development of computer techniques for their solution. An introduction to numerical methods; error analysis; linear systems of equations; zeros of functions; quadrature; numerical solution of differential equations.

36-302. *Computer Organization and Programming* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 36-205, 36-207, 36-313, or approval of department head.

Logical basis of computer structure; machine representation of information; flow of control; instruction codes; subroutines; linkages; macros; interpretive and assembly systems.

30-305. *Computer Principles* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 5-205 (Business Statistics) or approval of department head. 5-205 required only for those students seeking the B.S. in Business Administration.

Required of business administration juniors; open to others.

Introduction to programming languages; flowcharting; package utilization. Examples and problems in information retrieval, accounting and statistics.

36-306. *Management Information Systems* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 36-313.

Design of large-scale, computer-oriented information systems. Data collection, file organization, directory construction, and search techniques. On-line information retrieval, retrieval models and processes.

36-311 and 36-312. *Methods of Operations Research* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 36-205 or 36-305.

Applications and elementary theory of selected topics from operations research. Topics included are linear algebra, linear and non-linear programming, transportation and assignment problems, network analysis, game theory, dynamic programming, queing theory, simulation, and Markov processes. Applications to managerial problems, economic behavior, and military strategy are considered.

36-313. *Introduction to COBOL* Three Credit Hours

Basic programming in COBOL (structured approach); practice in writing and debugging programs with applications in business and mathematics.

36-401. *Data Structures* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 36-206 and 36-214.

Basic concepts of data. Linear lists, strings, arrays, and orthogonal lists. Representation of trees and graphs. Storage systems and structures, and storage allocation and collection. Multilinked structures. Symbol tables and searching techniques. Sorting (ordering) techniques. Formal specification of data structures, data structures in programming languages, and generalized data management systems.

36-402. *Programming Languages* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 36-401 or approval of department head.

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including procedure, infix, prefix, and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines, and tasks. List processing, string manipulation, data description, and simulation languages. Runtime representation of program and data structures.

36-405. *Operating Systems and Computer Architecture* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 36-302 or approval of department head.

Topics will include instruction sets, I/O and interrupt structure., addressing schemes, microprogramming, procedure implementation, memory management, process management, system structure and evaluation, and recovery procedures.

Department of Military Science

Professor: Bradin
Assistant Professors: Godwin, Hoyer, Macpherson, McCrystal, Merritt, Reiss, Rollins, Trez, Waddel, Wilkes, Yando

Army ROTC at The Citadel teaches participating cadets a variety of subjects dealing with matters of importance and value to all, regardless of their eventual choice of vocations. Army curriculum philosophy is to provide instruction on subjects that will complement the cadet's military or civilian goal. In essence, it enables him to develop leadership attributes and understandings that will either accelerate his advancement within the civilian community or facilitate his transition into the Army. This is accomplished by use of a core curriculum with leadership and management as the unifying subject matter.

Military science is a four-year program of instruction divided into a two-year basic program and a two-year advanced program. The first year (MS I) addresses the role of the individual soldier both historically through instruction in world military history and practical training in the areas of marksmanship, rappelling, land navigation, and leadership. The second year (MS II) builds upon the first through the study of small-unit tactics, a continuation of leadership-management principles, and United States military history during the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries.

The first year of the advanced course (MS III) commences with continued instruction in management techniques, followed by a comprehensive study of leadership theory, principles of advanced land navigation, and small-unit tactics. The year concludes with instruction on military skills. At the conclusion of the junior year, students who have Army contracts participate for six weeks at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, in the annual Army ROTC Advanced Camp. The final year of the advanced program (MS IV) consists of instruction in military logistics, administration, and justice; advanced management practices; the dynamics of the combined arms team; and a survey of military conflict from Korea to the present.

Course of Instruction

8-101. *Introduction to Individual Skills, Management, and Leadership* One Credit Hour
(First Semester—Fourth Class Year)

This first semester acts as the catylist for the next four years. It concentrates on building a cadet's individual confidence and introduces him to the science of management and the art of leadership. At the outset the PMS personally explains the ROTC program and the numerous options that it offers. This is followed by 8 hours of marksmanship training during which each cadet will qualify with the .22 caliber rifle. Management is introduced in 7 hours, and then 6 hours of instruction introduces the cadet to the art of following and leading.

8-102. *World Military History, Introduction to Land Navigation, and Individual Soldier Skills* One Credit Hour
(Second Semester—Fourth Class Year)

As a base for the 41 hours of the study of military history, the introduction block covers from Greek phalanx through the Civil War. Emphasis is placed on the evolution of modern warfare, and the interaction between tactics, armament, and the society is investigated. This instruction is followed by active confidence training which includes land navigation, rappelling, and basic mountaineering.

8-201. *Introduction to Small-Unit Operations, Military Geography, and Modern Management Principles* Two Credit Hours
(First Semester—Third Class Year)

The semester presents a study of the organization and tactical operation of the infantry squad with emphasis on the duties and responsibilities of junior officers as leaders of men and managers of material and time. Information presented in 8-102 is built upon providing the student with a high level of competency in the use of military maps and land navigational techniques. The semester concludes with an analysis of the principles used in effective modern management.

8-202. *Advanced Leadership and Introduction to the Military History of the U.S. Army* Two Credit Hours
(Second Semester—Third Class Year)

The initial half of the semester continues the development of the student's ability to analyze problems and express himself clearly, accurately, and confidently. Case studies in leadership are used to facilitate an understanding of the four functional areas of leadership and the problems of small-unit leaders. The second half of the semester is devoted to the study of the historical foundations of the U.S. Army from 1700 through 1945, with particular emphasis placed upon World War I and World War II.

8-301. *Management Principles, Leadership Theory, Communications, and Small-Unit Tactics* Three Credit Hours
(First Semester—Second Class Year)

The initial part of the semester is devoted to the delegation and control aspects of management and changes to some of the more prevalent theories of leadership. Later the students learn to apply the principles of effective communications. The semester terminates with a study of the squad and platoon; how they move and fight.

8-302. *Advanced Military Land Navigation Techniques and Military Skills Required of an Army Officer* Two Credit Hours
(Second Semester—Second Class Year)

Initially during this semester the student is presented with further advanced studies in the use of military maps and navigational techniques. This is followed by a comprehensive analysis of a variety of military skills to prepare the student for advanced camp and beyond. Information concerning the various branches of the U.S. Army is also presented to provide the student with an appreciation of the many varied specialties found within the modern military force.

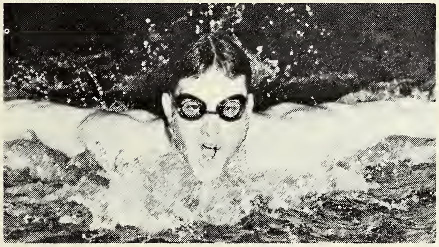
8-401. *History of the U.S. Army from Korea to the Present and the Theory and Dynamics of the Military Team* Three Credit Hours
(First Semester—First Class Year)

The initial half of this semester is devoted to the history of the U.S.

Army from Korea to the present with emphasis being given to the continuing role of the U.S. Army in international conflict. The final half of the semester is devoted to the Army's organization for combat, improving the student's communicative skills, and the tactical employment of the combined arms team.

8-402. *Military Logistics, Administration, and Justice and Advanced Management Practices* Two Credit Hours
(Second Semester—First Class Year)

During this semester, detailed instruction is presented on the Army's logistical, administrative, and judicial systems. Additional emphasis is placed on the study of the concepts utilized in effective management in order to prepare the senior cadet for his assumption of duties as an Army lieutenant. The semester concludes with an examination of contemporary military problems and an analysis of the military in its relationship to society.



Department of Modern Languages

Professors: Smith, Pappas, Johnson, Spence
Associate Professors: Frohlich, Ralston
Assistant Professors: Pieper, Warren, Gundel, DeMille, Staley

A student majoring in modern languages must attain a reasonable knowledge of one language, spoken and written, some competence in a second, and a good understanding of the important writers, the literary developments, and the cultures which these languages represent. Upon successful completion he is prepared to do graduate work in the language chosen for his major work.

The four modern languages (Spanish, German, French, and Russian) regularly offered by the department are among the most important because of the wealth of material, both literary and scientific, which has been published in them, and because of the fact that most educated individuals of the Western World, no matter what their mother tongues may be, are fluent in either English or one of these four.

Students who elect languages as their major field must satisfactorily complete a total of eight courses (48 semester hours) in at least two modern languages. Four of these courses (24 semester hours) must be advanced (beyond the intermediate level) and in two modern languages, 6 hours of which must be 301-302 or 305-306. The four advanced courses may be a combination of two in the one language and two in the other, or three in one and one in the other. The 36 semester hours of electives in the junior and senior years allow ample flexibility. In cases of advanced placement, electives required to complete the 48 semester hours may include basic courses in a third or fourth language. Detailed requirements for the major are summarized under "Courses of Study."

The language laboratory constitutes an integral part of all elementary and intermediate courses in the Department of Modern Languages. It provides intensive practice in speaking, listening, and understanding by means of tape recordings designed to provide greater oral-aural facility in the languages offered. Exercises in the laboratory are closely integrated with classroom work.

The following non-department electives are recommended:

50-302, Educational Psychology
60-414, Latin American Affairs
70-305 and 70-306, Europe in the Twentieth Century
70-403 and 70-404, Latin American History
70-409, History of Modern Russia
80-225, Vocabulary Development
80-415, The English Language
81-201, Introduction to Philosophy
81-309, Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Philosophy
81-407, Nineteenth Century Philosophy
81-408, Contemporary Philosophy

Basic Modern Language Courses

(Spanish, German, French, and Russian)

Elementary (101-102)

For all students (majors and non-majors) entering with less than two years of the same foreign language in high school.

Oral-aural pronunciation practice, integrated laboratory exercises, structural elements of the language.

Intermediate (201-202)

Prerequisite: 101-102 or the equivalent.

For all students (majors and non-majors) with two or more years of the same foreign language in high school who are actually qualified to function at the intermediate level. If they elect to start at the intermediate level, they must complete the bypassed 6 hours of elementary language by taking any elective recommended or required by their major department. Otherwise they should start at the elementary level.

Review of the structural elements, integrated laboratory exercises, practice in reading and oral communication.

Key Advanced Courses

(Open to majors and qualified non-majors)

Introductory Survey of Literature (301-302)

Prerequisite: 202 or permission of the department head.

A general survey of either Spanish, German, or French literature from its beginnings to the present time. Either 301-302 or 305-306 is required of all majors.

Advanced Composition and Conversation (305-306)

Prerequisite: 202 or permission of the department head.

Advanced instruction in the practical use of either Spanish, German, or French, stressing current topics of interest. Emphasis on the cultural development and historical aspects of the foreign country. Either 301-302 or 305-306 is required of all majors.

Twentieth Century Literature (409-410)

Prerequisite: 202 or permission of the department head.

Highlights of modern trends in Spanish, German, or French literature.

Spanish

90-101 and 90-102. *Elementary Spanish* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

90-201 and 90-202. *Intermediate Spanish* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

90-301 and 90-302. *Introductory Survey of Spanish Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

90-303 and 90-304. *Spanish-American Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 90-202 or permission of the department head.

Leading works of Spanish-American authors.

90-305 and 90-306. *Advanced Spanish Composition and Conversation* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

90-401 and 90-402. *Spanish Literature of the Golden Age* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 90-202 or permission of the department head.

Literature of the late sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the age producing the characters of Don Quixote and Don Juan.

90-409 and 90-410. *Twentieth Century Spanish Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

German

91-101 and 91-102. *Elementary German* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

91-201 and 91-202. *Intermediate German* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

91-203 and 91-204. *Scientific German* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 91-102 or the equivalent (not a substitute for 201-202 in the case of language majors).

For students taking the chemistry, physics, or premedical course. First-year grammar study continued; translation of texts in the various sciences; special stress on sentence structure and wordbuilding.

91-301 and 91-302. *Introductory Survey of German Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

91-303 and 91-304. *German Literature of the Nineteenth Century* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 91-202 or permission of the department head.

Representative works of outstanding poets, novelists, and dramatists.

91-305 and 91-306. *Advanced German Composition and Conversation* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

91-401 and 91-402. *Goethe's Faust* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 91-202 or permission of the department head.

Goethe's greatest drama, *Faust,* studied in connection with his life and with regard to his message for today.

91-409 and 91-410. *Twentieth Century German Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

French

92-101 and 92-102. *Elementary French* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

92-201 and 92-202. *Intermediate French* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

92-301 and 92-302. *Introductory Survey of French Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

92-305 and 92-306. *Advanced French Composition and Conversation* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

92-403 and 92-404. *Eighteenth Century French Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 92-202 or permission of the department head.

Political and philosophical thought in the eighteenth century, traced through writings of Montesquieu, Voltaire, and Rousseau.

92-405 and 92-406. *The Classical Period of French Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 92-202 or permission of the department head.

The literature of the Classical Period, that of France's most distinctive and in many respects finest contribution to the world's literature and culture; special attention given to the plays of Corneille, Racine, and Moliere.

92-407 and 92-408. *Nineteenth Century French Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 92-202 or permission of the department head.

French literature from Chateaubriand to Zola and Anatole France; the romantic, realistic, and naturalistic movements, with special emphasis on Balzac, Hugo, and Flaubert.

92-409 and 92-410. *Twentieth Century French Literature* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Russian

99-101 and 99-102. *Elementary Russian* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

99-201 and 99-202. *Intermediate Russian* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Additional Languages

(Offered when demand justifies)

93-101 and 93-102.	*Elementary Portuguese*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
93-201 and 93-202.	*Intermediate Portuguese*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
94-103 and 94-104.	*English as a Foreign Language*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
97-101 and 97-102.	*Elementary Latin*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
97-201 and 97-202.	*Intermediate Latin*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
98-101 and 98-102.	*Elementary Greek*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester
98-201 and 98-202.	*Intermediate Greek*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester

All Modern Languages

90-421 and 90-422. 91-421 and 91-422. 92-421 and 92-422.	*Directed Individual Study*	Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Open to seniors only, and only with permission of department head.

Department of Naval Science

Professor: Stewart
Assistant Professors: Spivey, Wellbrook, Blaue, Thayer, Paulson, Whitacre, Viverito, Hancock, Thomas, Huston

The Navy/Marine Corps instructional plan consists of requirements for completion of an academic major supported by designated electives and professional naval science courses taught by Navy and Marine Corps officers. The basic naval science instructional plan makes full use of the total Citadel faculty for maximum academic exposure.

The Naval Science Program is comprised of Navy/Marine (NROTC) Scholarship students and Navy/Marine (NROTC) College Program students, all of whom earn commissions in either the Navy or Marine Corps upon graduation. Because of the highly technical requirements of the modern Navy, these students are strongly encouraged to pursue chemistry, physics, mathematics, or engineering as their major course of study. Navy-option NROTC Scholarship students, irrespective of their major, must complete two semesters of calculus (30-131 and 30-132) by the end of their sophomore year and two semesters of physics (26-110 and 26-211) by the end of their junior year. Navy-option NROTC Scholarship students who are not majoring in the scientific disciplines are strongly encouraged to take selected scientific courses to better prepare them for service with the fleet. Navy-option students who elect to pursue a reserve commission through participation in the College Program (non-scholarship) are also strongly encouraged to pursue a major course of study in chemistry, physics, mathematics, or engineering. If, however, a student elects to major in a course of study other than chemistry, physics, mathematics, or engineering, he must complete two semesters of calculus and one semester of physics before he may compete for a Professor of Naval Science NROTC scholarship. Navy-option College Program students who pursue a major course of study in chemistry, physics, mathematics, or engineering will be given preference for consideration for direct appointment to NROTC scholarship status. If a student has no desire or is otherwise ineligible to compete for a Professor of Naval Science NROTC scholarship but still desires to be commissioned as a reserve officer through the NROTC College Program, he will be required to complete History of Modern Warfare or History of Naval Warfare (70-315 or 70-205) and National Security Policy (60-313) unless majoring in one of the hard sciences.

Because of the differing requirements of the Marine Corps, Marine-option NROTC Scholarship and College Program students are not required to complete any of the scientific courses specified for Navy-option students. Marine-option College Program students compete for Professor of Naval Science NROTC scholarships on this basis. Marine-option students are encouraged, however, to consider a major course of study in chemistry, physics, mathematics, or engineering. Marine-option Scholarship and College Program students not pursuing scientific courses of study are required to complete History of Modern Warfare or History of Naval Warfare (70-315 or 70-205) and National Security Policy (60-313).

Students not qualified for or not desiring commissions in the Naval Service may enroll in naval courses to fulfill Citadel ROTC requirements and will receive academic credit for them.

Sequence of Naval Science Courses

Fourth Class Year
  All Naval cadets
    9-101 (Introduction to Naval Science)
    9-102 (Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering))

Third Class Year
  All Naval cadets
    9-201 (Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons))
    9-202 (Seapower and Maritime Affairs)

Second Class Year
  Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions
    9-301 (Navigation)
    9-302 (Naval Operations)

  Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions
    9-303 (Evolution of Warfare I)
    9-304 (Evolution of Warfare II)

First Class Year
  Candidates for U.S. Navy commissions
    9-401 (Naval Leadership and Management I)
    9-402 (Naval Leadership and Management II)
  Candidates for U.S. Marine Corps commissions
    9-403 (Amphibious Warfare)
    9-404 (The Marine Company Grade Officer)

Description of Courses

9-101. *Introduction to Naval Science* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the mission, organization, regulations, and broad warfare components of both the Navy and Marine Corps. Included is an overview of officer and enlisted rank and rating structures, procurement and recruitment, training and education, promotion and advancement, retirement policies, courtesy and customs, discipline, leadership, ship's nomenclature, and challenges facing today's Navy and Marine Corps officers. (Navy and Marine faculty taught.)

9-102. *Naval Ships Systems I (Engineering)* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the types, structure, and purpose of Naval ships. Details of ship compartmentation, propulsion systems, auxiliary power systems, interior communications, ship design, and ship stability characteristics are examined. (Navy faculty taught.)

9-201. *Naval Ships Systems II (Weapons)* Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the theory and applicable principles relating to the operation of naval weapons systems. Details of weapons coverage, by type, and fire-control systems, including capabilities and limitations, target acquisition, identification and tracking of targets, trajectory principles, and basics of naval ordnance are examined. Principles of the use of electronic components, computer functions, and sound energy are included. (Navy faculty taught.)

9-202. *Seapower and Maritime Affairs* One Credit Hour

This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of seapower and maritime affairs. It is oriented toward the general concept of seapower, including the United States Marine Corps and Merchant Marine, the role of various warfare components of the Navy and Marine Corps in supporting the Navy's mission, the application of seapower as an instrument of national power, and a comparative study of United States and Soviet Naval strategies. (Navy and Marine faculty taught.)

9-301. *Navigation* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a working knowledge of the theory and practice of piloting and celestial navigation. Includes radar navigation, lines of position, fixes, complete sight reduction by *Hydrographic Office Publication 229* and the *Nautical Almanac,* and a brief introduction to electronic navigation systems. Practical applications are stressed in weekly exercises. (Navy faculty taught.)

9-302. *Naval Operations* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 9-301.

This course provides the student with a detailed survey of the Rules of the Nautical Road and the theory and use of maneuvering boards for solution of relative motion problems. Also introduced are various other topics, including weather, shiphandling, and naval communications. (Navy faculty taught.)

9-303. *Evolution of Warfare I* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a general knowledge of the art and concepts of warfare and its evolution from the beginning of recorded history to the present. Included are the considerations of the influence that leadership, political, economic, sociological, and technological factors have had on warfare and the theoretical principles behind modern strategy and tactics. (Marine faculty taught.)

9-304. *Evolution of Warfare II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 9-303.

This course enables the student to acquire a working knowledge of the more practical aspects of warfare and the United States Marine Corps. The general principles of warfare addressed in 9-303 are considered as they relate to the small unit level. Tactical aspects of offensive and defensive combat are examined in detail. The student is given the opportunity to master skills required of the small unit leader with an emphasis on land navigation. (Marine faculty taught.)

9-401. *Naval Leadership and Management I* Two Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamental concepts and principles of naval leadership and management. Theoretical aspects of the management functions and processes are examined, and their applications to the naval profession are discussed. In addition, motivation and motivational theories, counseling techniques, and effective communicative skills are studied and applied to naval leadership and management roles. This course is taught using lectures, experiential exercises, case studies, self-study exercises, and role-playing exercises. The goal of this course is to provide students with the fundamental concepts, principles, and sources of information necessary to establish a sound basis for their initial performance and future growth as junior officers.

This course also provides students with the values and motivation which prepare them for service with the sense of honor and integrity required of a commissioned naval officer. (Navy faculty taught.)

9-402. *Naval Leadership and Management II* One Credit Hour

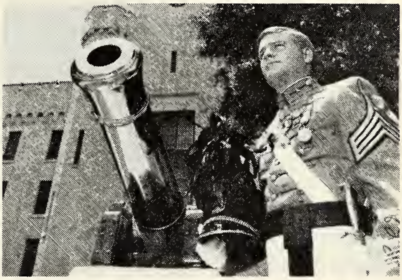
This course provides the student with guidelines for assuming his duties and responsibilities as a junior Navy officer during his initial tour of duty following graduation and commissioning. In addition, this course familiarizes the student with and helps him develop an understanding of the duties and responsibilities of the junior naval officer and shipboard division officer in the following leadership areas: human resources management, personnel management, material management, and division discipline administration. This course also prepares the student for the personal and professional responsibilities that he will encounter immediately upon commissioning. This is the final course in the Naval ROTC curriculum, and it synthesizes the managerial and professional competencies developed by the students in the previous summers' at-sea training and previous naval science courses. This course provides a capstone in all major areas of naval leadership immediately prior to commissioning. (Navy faculty taught.)

9-403. *Amphibious Warfare* Three Credit Hours

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the concept of projecting seapower ashore through use of both waterborne and helicopterborne amphibious forces. Details concerning the evolution of amphibious warfare as an element of naval power and instrument of national strategy combined with applicable principles and techniques of conducting amphibious warfare are examined. (Marine faculty taught.)

9-404. *The Marine Company Grade Officer* No Credit

This course provides the student with a basic understanding of the company grade officer's responsibilities within the Marine Corps, emphasizing his role as a junior commander and staff officer, and concentrating upon command and staff relationships, effective coordination, administration, training, counseling, military justice, and other Marine officer responsibilities. (Marine faculty taught.)



Department
of
Physical Education

Professors: Ezell, Feigl
Associate Professors: Smyth, Styles, Hamilton, Cronan
Assistant Professor: Wilson

The purpose of the Department of Physical Education is to provide experiences which will lead to the acquisition of skills, knowledge, and attitudes within the domains of human movement and healthful living, contributing to an improved quality of life. These experiences are available through four distinct yet interacting programs which progressively increase in breadth and intensity.

Required Physical Education Program

The primary objective of the RPE program is to provide basic instruction in adult physical fitness and recreational sports which will be of immediate and lasting value for each cadet. All cadets are required to complete four semesters of RPE.

Fourthclassmen (Freshmen)

All freshman cadets must successfully complete two semesters of RPE.

57-101. *Foundations of Physical Education*

The purpose of this course is to provide basic information in the areas of exercise physiology, diet and weight control, and various exercise programs which will aid the cadet in making intelligent decisions regarding future participation in physical activity.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: one hour.

During the spring semester each cadet must enroll in one of the following courses in accordance with his interest and/or skill level.

57-103. *Survival Swimming*

A beginning swimming course designed for adults who are classified as non-swimmers or poor swimmers. Required of all cadets who do not pass the test of minimal swimming ability administered by the Department of Physical Education.

57-105. *Intermediate Swimming*

A course consisting of instruction in the five basic swimming strokes, self-rescue, and basic lifesaving techniques.

57-106. *Beginning Wrestling*

A course which introduces the student to the basic skills, rules, and strategies of amateur wrestling.

57-107. *Team Handball*

A course which combines features of soccer and basketball into a fast-moving, exciting team game. Emphasis is placed on learning the individual skills and strategies which comprise a coordinated team effort.

57-108. *Tumbling and Apparatus*

A course providing instruction in the basic skills in seven events (tumbling, side horse, still rings, vaulting, parallel bars, horizontal bar, and trampoline) leading to the development of routines of these events along with safety, spotting, rules, and terminology.

57-109. *Fundamental Basketball*

This course provides instruction in basic skills such as dribbling, passing, shooting, and rebounding, and the use of these skills and strategies in a team effort.

57-110. *Psychomotor Development*

A course providing an individualized approach to prerequisite sports components including, but not limited to, cardiovascular and muscular endurance, strength, flexibility, and agility.

57-111. *Beginning Racquetball*

A course designed to provide instruction in the rules, skills, and strategies of playing four-wall racquetball, including singles, doubles, and "cut-throat" (three-man) play.

57-228. *Advanced Lifesaving (ARC)*

A course which meets the requirements of the American Red Cross and CNCA. Successful completion of the course may result in ARC certification.

57-233. *Water Safety Instructor (ARC)*

Prerequisite: 57-228 or valid advanced lifesaving certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for all levels of swimming.

Thirdclassmen (Sophomores)

All sophomore cadets must successfully complete two semesters of RPE selected from the following courses.

57-220. *Archery*

A course which provides instruction in the basic knowledge and skills of target archery.

57-221. *Badminton*

A course which teaches knowledge, skills, and strategy necessary to participate in badminton as a lifetime sport.

57-222. *Bowling*

A course which teaches etiquette, scoring, and basic skills necessary to compete in bowling as a recreational pursuit.

57-223. *Fencing*

A course which teaches basic knowledge, skill, and strategy of competitive foil fencing.

57-224. *Beginning Golf*

A course which teaches grip, stance, and swing development, as well as knowledge of rules and strategy of recreational and competitive golf.

57-225. *Handball*

An introduction to the rules, skills, and strategies required for singles, doubles, and "cut-throat" (three-man) play.

57-226. *Judo*

A comprehensive coverage of the history, dojo etiquette, ukemi (breakfall), nagewaza (throwing), and ne-waza (grappling) techniques.

57-227. *Skin and Scuba Diving*

Techniques of using mask, snorkel, and fins and scuba equipment are taught. Lectures are presented to acquaint the student with scientific information related to underwater physics and physiology.

57-228. *Advanced Lifesaving (ARC)*

A course which meets the requirements of the American Red Cross and CNCA. Successful completion of the course may result in ARC certification.

57-229. *Beginning Tennis*

A course which emphasizes grip, stance, footwork, and basic movement patterns in the execution of serve and ground strokes and stresses knowledge of rules and etiquette.

57-230. *Weight Training*

A course which stresses proper lifting techniques as well as knowledge concerning the relationship between weight training and various sports programs.

57-231. *Trampolining*

A course covering basic, intermediate, and advanced skills and routines in which the student progresses at his own rate.

57-232. *Volleyball*

A course which teaches the "big four" (serve, pass, set, and spike) as well as the knowledge and strategy necessary to participate successfully in team effort.

57-233. *Water Safety Instructor (ARC)*

Prerequisite: 57-228 or valid advanced lifesaving certificate.

An instructor's course which may result in ARC certification for all levels of swimming.

57-234. *Jogging*

A course which is concerned with the physiological benefits of jogging as a means of gaining and maintaining a satisfactory level of cardiovascular fitness.

57-235. *Intermediate Tennis*

Prerequisite: 57-229 or equivalent.

Course assumes at least minimal skills (such as serve, forehand, and backhand ground strokes); teaches more advanced skills such as lob, smash, and net play in addition to advanced strategy of singles and doubles play.

57-236. *Sailing and Canoeing*

A course which teaches basic knowledge and skill concerning small sailing craft and canoes.

57-237. *Soccer*

A course designed to teach the student the skill, knowledge, and strategy necessary for successful participation in recreational or competitive soccer.

57-238. *Track and Field*

A course which introduces the student to basic running and field events, emphasizing the mechanics, skills, and strategies necessary for successful participation.

57-239. *Flag Football*

A course which teaches a version of football, modified to limit contact, with special emphasis on rules and strategies of play.

57-240. *Sigma Delta Psi*

A course designed to prepare the student for the tests administered by this national athletic fraternity.

57-241. *Modern Bicycling*

A study of modern multispeed bicycling, emphasizing the elements of care, maintenance, and safety and the techniques of physical preparation for racing and touring. Students must have their own bicycles.

57-242. *Orienteering*

A presentation of the skills for cross-country running with map and compass.

57-243. *Water Skiing*

A progressive presentation of water skiing skills from land drills through proper power boat handling to basic, intermediate, and advanced techniques with double and single (slalom) equipment.

57-244. *Beginning Snow Skiing*

A comprehensive course which includes pre-skiing conditioning, dressing for the elements, equipment, chairlift and tow-rope safety, and skiing under various conditions.

57-245. *Intermediate Snow Skiing*

Prerequisite: 57-244 or satisfactory performance of skiing fundamentals.

An intermediate course which includes the application of the techniques involved in edge control and carving which will develop the individual's interest in moguls, racing, free style, ballet, and aerials.

Intramural Athletic Program

The intramural program represents an integral part of the cadet's life and is, therefore, recommended for all cadets not involved in intercollegiate athletics or competitive sports clubs. The program consists of 23 different activities including both individual and team sports which promote physical and mental fitness. All team activities have been separated for freshman and upperclass participation to give all cadets an opportunity to engage in the more vigorous competitive sports.

Badminton
Basketball (FR)
Basketball (UC)
Basketball Freethrow
Basketball Golf
Bowling (FR)

Bowling (UC)
Flag Football (FR)
Flag Football (UC)
Golf
Gymnastics
Handball
Racquetball
Sigma Delta Psi
Softball (FR)
Softball (UC)
Steeplechase
Swimming
Table Tennis
Team Handball
Tennis
Track
Volleyball (FR)
Volleyball (UC)
Water Polo
Weight Lifting
Wrestling

Note: For further information regarding the intramural program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel.*

Sports Club Program

The Sports Club program is administered through the Department of Physical Education by a council composed of representatives from each of the various clubs. Currently bicycling, bowling, crew, fencing, gymnastics, lacrosse, martial arts, parachute, pistol, rugby, sailing, and surfing clubs hold membership on the council.

Note: For further information regarding the Sports Club program see the handbook, *Intramurals, Sports Clubs and Recreation—The Citadel.*

The Physical Education Major

The primary purpose of the professional preparation program is to prepare the major for teaching within the broad field of physical education. In addition, our students have proven to be well prepared for graduate study at The Citadel (Master of Education) or at other institutions offering study in physical education.

The professional physical educator must have an understanding of the meaning and significance of movement, the growth and development of the individual, and the application of physical, biological, and behavioral sciences to the actual teaching/learning process. The curriculum in physical education is designed to progressively build upon meaningful experiences and concepts acquired within other disciplines as well as those which are unique to the profession. In addition, competencies which have been identified with successful teaching methodology are an integral part of the following courses.

59-101. *Introduction to Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

An introductory survey of physical education; historical background, scope, and function of physical education; its aims, objectives, and principles.

Lecture: three hours.

59-102. *Learning Theory and Methodology in Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A presentation of basic learning theory and methodology as related to the acquisition of gross motor skills.

Lecture: two hours; field experience: two hours.

59-205. *Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A course which includes test selection and administration, analysis, and interpretation of data for various cognitive, affective, and psychomotor parameters commonly associated with physical education.

Lecture: three hours.

59-240. *Methods of Teaching Wrestling* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A course designed to explore the various aspects of wrestling such as the history and development, mechanical principles, training techniques, and offensive and defensive strategies.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-241. *Methods of Teaching Soccer* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A comprehensive study of the history, rules, training techniques, strategies, and other cognitive elements.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-242. *Methods of Teaching Lifetime Sports* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A methodological treatment of selected contemporary lifetime sports which may include, but not be limited to, racquet sports, golf, archery, and bowling.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-243. *Methods of Teaching Aquatics* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 59-101 or 50-201 and 57-228 or valid lifesaving certificate.

A comprehensive coverage of teaching methods as applied to beginning through competitive swimming, basic through advanced lifesaving, aquatic games, and small craft safety.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-244. *Methods of Teaching Rhythmic Activities* Two Credit Hours

A methodological treatment of fundamental rhythmics, creative rhythmics, traditional dance steps, folk dance, square dance, social dance, singing games, and polyrhythmic activities for the elementary grades through high school.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-314. *Kinesiology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-303 and 47-304.

The anatomical and mechanicsl analysis of functional posture and motor performance for the purpose of understanding and recognizing efficient and inefficient movement.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

59-340. *Methods of Teaching Baseball* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 40-201.

An in-depth study of the history, rules, development, equipment, theory, and strategy of contemporary baseball.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-341. *Methods of Teaching Track and Field* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A thorough analysis of all aspects including historical, developmental, mechanical, and technical components.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-342. *Methods of Teaching Basketball* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A comparative study of defensive and offensive systems of team play; analysis of the basic individual skills and team strategy; and interpretation of rules and knowledge of officiating.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-343. *Methods of Teaching Gymnastics* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A presentation of historical and theoretical aspects of gymnastics, tumbling, and developmental activities with respect to skills, teaching methods, and the conduct of gymnastic meets.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-344. *Methods of Teaching Football* Two Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 59-101 or 50-201.

A comparative presentation of offensive-defensive systems of play with attention also given to the placement of personnel, training techniques, drills, rules, and strategies.

Lecture: one hour; laboratory: two hours.

59-400. *Directed Teaching* Six Credit Hours

Observation and teaching in an approved school under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor.

Lecture: one hour; field experience: fifteen hours.

59-402. *Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries* Three Credit Hours

Discussion, demonstration, and application of the skills and procedures utilized in athletic training.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

59-403. *Special Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

Identification of various physical, mental, and emotional anomalies with implications for physical education. Attention is given to procedures involved in "mainstreaming" the special student as well as procedures employed in the special school.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

59-404. *Administration of Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of administrative philosophy and procedures which relate to curriculum and program development, finance, budgets and purchasing, and the legal aspects of teaching and coaching.

Lecture: three hours.

59-406. *Directed Field Experience* Three Credit Hours

Open as an elective to senior physical education majors only.

A controlled exposure to professional experiences in a selected area which may include, but not be limited to, athletic coaching, athletic training, physical therapy, intramurals, recreation, recreation therapy, and public health education.

Lecture: one hour; field experience: six hours.

59-408. *Introduction to Sports Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Analysis and interpretation of current research in the areas of maturation and development, learning theory, perception, personality, motivation, and group dynamics which relate directly to physical education and competitive athletics.

Lecture: three hours.

59-417. *Intramural and Recreation Programs* Three Credit Hours

A study of the history, philosophy, and practical and theoretical bases of intramural and recreation programs.

Lecture: three hours.

59-419. *Physiology of Exercise* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 47-303 and 47-304.

An in-depth study of the effect of exercise upon the components of physical fitness, including, but not limited to, strength, muscular endurance, flexibility, and cardiovascular-respiratory endurance.

Lecture: two hours; laboratory: two hours.

59-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

A research problem conducted as an independent study. The topic and procedure for this study must be approved by the department faculty.

59-431. *Administration of Interschool Athletics* Three Credit Hours

A study of the policies and procedures involved in interschool athletic administration.

Lecture: three hours.

59-432. *Methods of Athletic Coaching* Three Credit Hours

A practical application of research in the areas of learning conditions, practice and training schedules, and selection, analysis, and placement of skills; evaluation and selection of personnel; and coach-player interaction.

Lecture: three hours.

59-433. *Elementary School Physical Education* Three Credit Hours

A study of the progressively graded program of activities for the elementary schools, grades K-6. Theoretical as well as practical material will be developed for each grade.

Lecture: three hours.

Health Education Courses

The following block of courses represents an opportunity for the student to take health education courses as electives within various curricula. These courses may then be applied toward teacher certification in health education (24 semester hours).

58-101. *Personal and Community Health* Three Credit Hours

The presentation of a body of knowledge from the biological and social sciences considered essential in making sound decisions regarding health

maintenance and conducive to the development of proper health values.
Lecture: three hours.

58-300. *First Aid and Emergency Care* Three Credit Hours
A comprehensive coverage of safety concepts and accident prevention as well as the presentation of specific topics such as the cursory examination, wounds, traumatic shock, asphyxia, cardiac arrest, burns, toxins, and bone, joint, and muscle injuries.
Lecture: three hours.

58-401. *Nutrition* Three Credit Hours
A detailed study of the primary nutrients essential to health with attention given to specific needs from infancy through adulthood. Current theories and practices related to physical and intellectual performances are also investigated. Contemporary topics are presented such as degenerative diseases, food-borne diseases, fad dieting, food additives, and health foods.
Lecture: three hours.

58-402. *Drug and Substance Abuse* Three Credit Hours
An in-depth study of the characteristics of commonly abused drugs and substances and the reasons for their abuse.
Lecture: three hours.

58-403. *Human Sexuality* Three Credit Hours
A comprehensive presentation of all facets of human sexuality with attention given to appropriate methods of instruction for elementary, middle, and secondary schools.
Lecture: three hours.

58-404. *Public Health* Three Credit Hours
An analysis of public health trends, services, funding, and organization of local, state, and federal agencies.
Lecture: three hours.

58-405. *Health Problems in the Classroom* Three Credit Hours
A course designed to provide the elementary, middle, and high school classroom teacher with the knowledge to identify, manage, or refer health problems commonly encountered in the school environment. Available to physical education majors as an elective with the approval of the department head.
Lecture: three hours.

58-406. *The School Health Problem* Three Credit Hours

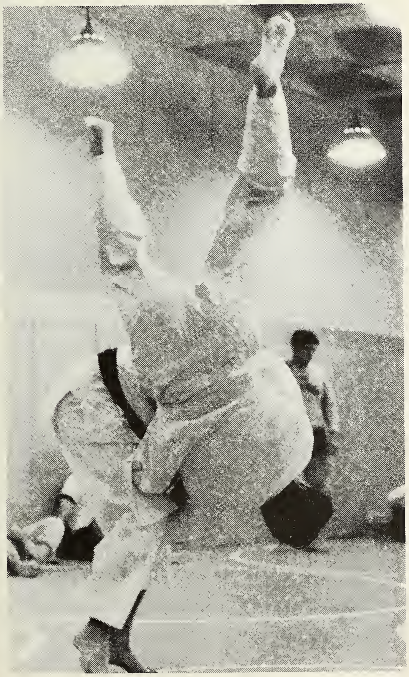
A study of the total school health program and the role of the teacher within the program.

Lecture: three hours.

Teacher Certification Requirements—Health Education

*47-303	Human Anatomy	—3 credit hours
*47-304	Human Physiology	—3 credit hours
47-406	Ecology	—3 credit hours
51-309	Psychology of Individual Behavior	—3 credit hours
*58-300	First Aid and Emergency Care	—3 credit hours
58-401	Nutrition	—3 credit hours
58-402	Drug and Substance Abuse	—3 credit hours
58-403	Human Sexuality	—3 credit hours
58-404	Public Health	—3 credit hours
58-405	Health Problems in the Classroom	—3 credit hours
*58-406	The School Health Program	—3 credit hours

*Required courses



Department of Physics

Professor: Bender
Associate Professors: Byrd, Berlinghieri
Assistant Professors: Voegeli, Byrne, Adelman

Physics, the study of matter and radiation is basic to all other sciences and to engineering disciplines. Developments such as radar, the transistor, integrated circuitry, lasers, computers, and space science were primarily the creations of the research physicist, and present-day research in fundamental particles, plasmas, field theory, and solid-state physics promises a rich harvest of revolutionary devices in the near future.

The Department of Physics offers three introductory courses. For the non-science major or the future teacher, 26-203 and 26-204 (Physics for Liberal Arts Majors) constitute a survey course which emphasizes basic principles, with particular attention paid to the exciting developments of today's research efforts and applications to modern technology. For the scientist, engineer, and mathematician, 26-110, 26-211, and 26-212 (Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists) cover the fundamental principles of physics. For the biologist and potential doctor or dentist, 26-205, 26-206, and 26-207 (Physics for Biology and Premedicine) offer the basic principles, but with emphasis on the ideas and techniques which apply to these fields. Descriptive courses in elementary astronomy, 26-201 and 26-202, are provided as electives.

The program for physics majors is flexible in that the student who does not intend to make his livelihood in physics, but wishes to obtain insight into our scientific and technological civilization, can take the same formal courses as the dedicated student who plans on going to graduate school or to work in an industrial, testing, or government institution. While the student may switch from one category to another, the standards and academic work expected will be more rigid for the prospective scientist.

The department sponsors a student section of the American Institute of Physics to provide extracurricular activities and training for physics students. 26-419 (Research Planning) and 26-420 (Senior Research Project) are flexible in that they offer a choice of preparing a theoretical study project or designing and building the necessary apparatus to measure an important experimental result of recent times. Stress is placed on the coming world of digital electronics where so many of today's measurements are linked to computers and where apparatus of increasing complexity is commonplace.

The physics major will normally take the program as listed on pages 122 and 123. At the discretion of the head of the department, modern language may be postponed one year, and up to 6 credit hours in courses numbered above 300 in scientific fields may be substituted for an equal number of required credit hours in physics courses numbered above 300.

26-101. *Modern Physics Lectures* One Credit Hour

Required of all freshmen majoring in physics.

A non-mathematical course consisting of lectures on modern physics topics. Class notes and library reading will be required.

Lecture: one hour.

26-110, 26-211, and 26-212. *Physics for Engineers and Physical Scientists* Four Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: 30-131 (Analytic Geometry and Calculus). (May be taken concurrently with 30-131 with permission of the heads of the student's major department and the Department of Physics.) 26-110 is a prerequisite for 26-211 and 26-211 is a prerequisite for 26-212.

Required of all students majoring in engineering, mathematics, chemistry, or physics.

Mechanics, electricity and magnetism, heat, sound, light, and modern physics covered with no assumption of prior knowledge of physics; laboratory of about 14 individual quantitative experiments each semester based on fundamental principles.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

26-201. *Astronomy* Three Credit Hours

A descriptive treatment of the general astronomy of the solar system. The constellations as seen from our moving earth, along with a study of planets, comets, and their origins. Planetarium showings and live telescope viewing will be provided. 26-217 laboratory is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

26-202. *Astronomy* Three Credit Hours

The universe outside the solar system. The sun as a typical star. The Milky Way and other galaxies are studied along with their past and future. Explanations of pulsars, quasars, novae, cosmic dust. Finally, the extent of the universe, current cosmological models. This course may be taken independently of 26-201. 26-218 laboratory is optional.

Lecture: three hours.

26-203 and 26-204. *Physics for Liberal Arts Majors* Four Credit Hours Each Semester

The aim of this course is to present the developments of modern physics in a manner suitable for students who do not have a strong mathematical background. A course designed primarily for the non-science major and the future teacher, it might be labeled "Physics for the Enlightened Citizen" for it will help the non-scientist act in an informed way in today's technically oriented society. Topics covered in the two-semester course include mechanics, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, relativity, and quantum mechanics. 26-203 is a prerequisite for 26-204.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

26-205, 26-206, and 26-207. *Physics for Biology and Premedicine* Four Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 30-103 and 30-104 or 30-127 and 30-128. 26-205 is a prerequisite for 26-206 and 26-206 is a prerequisite for 26-207.

Required of all premedical, biological, and science students who do not take 26-110, 26-211, and 26-212.

A course of elementary nature designed to stress the principles and the unifying concepts of classical and modern physics. Of particular interest to biologists, and to prepare premedical students to meet the requirements for admission to the better medical schools; 14 two-hour laboratory periods each semester, devoted to student experiments dealing with the topics of mechanics, heat, wave motion, optics, electricity and magnetism, nuclear physics.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

26-217. *Astronomy Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: 26-201.

This laboratory course is closely correlated with the lecture material in 26-201 (Astronomy). It provides an introduction to the basic laboratory methods in planetary astronomy including telescopic observations and photographic techniques. Both day and evening observing sessions will be scheduled.

26-218. *Astronomy Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: 26-202.

This laboratory course supplements the lecture material in 26-202 (Astronomy). It is an introduction to basic laboratory methods in stellar and galactic astronomy including telescopic observations, photographic techniques, and astronomical literature. Both day and evening sessions will be scheduled.

26-305. *Optics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 26-212 and 30-231 (Intermediate Calculus).

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Principles of geometrical and physical optics, the general equations of wave motion, reflection, dispersion, interference, diffraction, polarization, and coherence.

Lecture: three hours.

26-307. *Optics Laboratory* One Credit Hour

Corequisite or prerequisite: 26-305.

Required of all physics majors. Open to others only with the permission of the instructor.

26-310. *Heat and Thermodynamics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 26-212.

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Kinetic theory of gases and transport phenomena, thermodynamics of gases. Maxwell-Boltzmann statistic, thermoelectricity, and theory of thermal radiation.

Lecture: three hours.

26-311 and 26-312. *Electricity and Magnetism* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 26-212 and 20-231.

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

The electrostatic field and its effect on matter, the properties of magnetic fields and magnetic materials, electromagnetic effects, vector potentials, displacement currents, Maxwell's equations, Lorentz force on particles, periodic currents.

Lecture: three hours.

26-318. *Electronic Instrumentation* Four Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 26-207 or 26-212 and 30-128 or 30-231.

Required of all physics juniors; open to other science majors. Not intended for electrical engineering majors.

Brief review of D.C. and A.C. circuits. Introduction to theory and applications of solid-state diodes, transistors and other semiconductors, amplifiers, waveform generators, operational amplifiers, transducers, and digital electronics.

Lecture: three hours; laboratory: two hours.

26-319. *Mechanics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 26-212 and 30-231.

Required of all physics juniors; open to others.

Dynamics of rigid bodies, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics, collision kinematics, and central force field motion.

Lecture: three hours.

26-401 and 26-402. *Modern, Atomic, and Nuclear Physics* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 26-305, 26-310, 26-311, 26-312, and 26-319.

Required of all physics seniors; open to others with the permission of the instructor.

The basic experimental data leading to quantum mechanics and relativity are covered with special emphasis on understanding atomic and nuclear physics and fundamental particles.

Lecture: three hours.

26-403. *Advanced Laboratory Physics* One Credit Hour

Required of all physics seniors.

26-405 and 26-406. *Quantum Mechanics* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisites: 26-305, 26-310, 26-311, 26-312, and 26-319.

Required of all physics seniors; open to others.

An introductory course in quantum mechanics with emphasis on physical principles rather than mathematical techniques. Stress is placed on understanding how quantum mechanics is used in explaining the behavior of physical systems.

Lecture: three hours.

26-412. *Stellar and Galactic Astrophysics* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 26-211, or 26-204 and 30-232.

The structure, atmospheres, dynamics, and evolution of stars. The techniques of stellar abundance analyses and spectral classification. The theory of line formation. Molecular clouds, star clusters, spiral structures, and galacticnuclei.

26-419. *Research Planning* One Credit Hour

Required of all physics seniors.

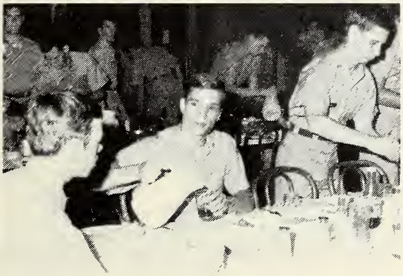
An outstanding recent development is chosen by one or more students and studied intensively.

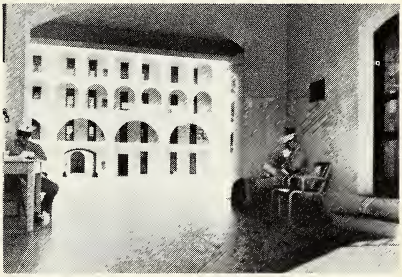
26-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

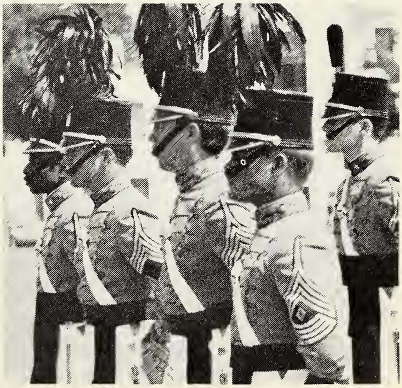
Prerequisite: 26-419.

Required of all physics seniors.

The work started in 26-419 (Research Planning) is applied in the laboratory, or if theoretical, to a better understanding of natural phenomena.







Department of Political Science

Professor: Arcilesi
Associate Professors: Kingston, Benson, Baker, Beebe, Steed, Boykin, Moreland
Assistant Professors: Hudson, Davis

The political science curriculum, designed to give the student some understanding of the political, social, and economic aspects of the modern world, emphasizes a spirit of scientific inquiry. Academic courses most commonly required for admission to the best graduate schools in political science, economics, and history are available to its majors. The majority of students interested in the study of law choose political science as their major subject area. It has a strong appeal for those who anticipate administrative careers in government, particularly in the Foreign Service and the numerous intelligence agencies of the national government. The required course of study for political science majors is tabulated in the curriculum of the department on pages 124 and 125.

60-201. *American National Government* Three Credit Hours

A study of the American constitutional background, the rights and liberties of persons, political opinions and voting behavior, political parties and pressure groups, and the organization and the role of the President, the Congress, and national courts in policy formation and administration.

60-202. *State and Local Government* Three Credit Hours

The course is concerned with the role of the states in the American constitutional system, the institutional organization of state governments, and the relationship between these agencies and those of the political subdivisions.

60-301 and 60-302. *International Law and Organization* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of political science juniors. Open to others receiving permission of the instructor.

A survey of international law as developed through treaties, customs, usages, and decisions of national and international tribunals; a study of the League of Nations, the United Nations, and the international machinery for the promotion of harmony between states.

60-303. *American Foreign Relations* Three Credit Hours

Required of political science juniors. Open to others receiving permission of the instructor.

A study of the organization of the American Government for the conduct of foreign relations; the institutions and elements in the making of foreign policy; emphasis on the important problems and developments of the postwar years.

60-304. *American Parties and Politics* Three Credit Hours

Required of political science juniors. Open to others.

An analysis of the dynamics of American politics, with particular emphasis upon the factors entering into the formulation of public opinion, the role of pressure groups, and the operations of the party system.

60-305. *Public Administration* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 60-201, American National Government.

An introduction to the role of administration in the government process which considers principles of administrative control, personnel, and fiscal management.

60-307. *Comparative Politics* Three Credit Hours

Required of all political science majors. Open to others with permission of the instructor.

An analysis of various political systems in terms of institutions, structure, and function. Emphasis on the development of common criteria for the evaluation and comparison of these divergent systems.

60-308. *Problems in International Law* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 60-301, International Law.

An advanced survey of the elements of international law and the application of basic principles. Emphasis will be given to an in-depth study of jurisdiction over aliens, state liability for official acts, international reclamations, and the regulation of international hostilities.

60-309. *American Political Thought* Three Credit Hours

A study of the basic political ideas which have developed in response to American constitutional, social, and economic conditions.

60-310. *American Presidency* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the modern Presidency with attention to its origins and its historical and constitutional development. Emphasis is placed on an examination of the various roles and functions of the President and on an analysis of Presidents in action.

60-311. *The Legislative Process* Three Credit Hours

Organization and procedures of a legislative body. Its role in policy formation and its relationships with other parts of the political and governmental system.

60-313. *National Security Policy* Three Credit Hours

An examination of the components of United States security policy. Factors, both internal and external, affecting national security will be considered.

60-314. *Southern Politics* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors with permission of the department head.

A study of politics in the South in both regional and national contexts. Attention will be given to the politics of individual states and to the analysis of regional developments in such areas as race relations, political behavior, and party competition.

60-315. *Law and the Legal Process* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A general survey of the American legal process (except for the criminal justice system), including the following: the nature and function of law, the organization of legal institutions (primarily the state and federal judiciaries), an introduction to civil law and the civil justice system, the roles of judges and lawyers, the judicial decision-making process, and the impact of court decisions.

60-316. *Criminal Justice* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors

An introduction to the American criminal justice system, including the following: the history and philosophy of law enforcement, the nature of crime in the United States, an introduction to the substantive criminal law, the nature and theory of the criminal justice process from arrest to corrections, and the roles of the major actors in that process (police, prosecutors, defense lawyers, judges, and corrections personnel).

60-401 and 60-402. *Constitutional Law* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of political science seniors. Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the underlying and basic principles of the Constitution as reflected in the leading decisions of the United States Supreme Court.

60-405. *International Politics* Three Credit Hours

Required of all political science seniors. Open to others receiving permission of the instructor.

An analysis of the international system, of the nation-state, the role of power in international politics, and the goals and instruments of foreign policy.

60-406. *International Politics* Three Credit Hours

Required of all political science seniors not taking 60-413, Urban Politics.

An investigation of current international relations, especially the problems and policies of the Communist Bloc, the North Atlantic Alliance, the European Common Market, and the less developed countries. These problems and policies are considered with particular attention to their relations with East-West rivalry.

60-407 and 60-408. *Political Theory* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Required of political science seniors not taking 60-411 and 60-412. Open to liberal arts seniors.

Major theoretical writing from Plato to Thomas Hill Green; emphasis on a comparison of basic ideas and on the relationship between theories and contemporary problems.

60-409. *Far Eastern Affairs* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of China from 1911 to the present, with emphasis on the rise of communism in China, on the structure and operation of the Chinese People's Republic, and on contemporary Chinese foreign policy.

60-410. *Southeast Asian Affairs* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the development of selected countries in the area with emphasis on the problems of transition, ideology orientations, roles in the Cold War, and the importance of the area to the national interest and foreign policy of the United States.

60-411. *Scope and Methods in Political Science* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors receiving permission of the instructor.

An examination of methods in the scientific study of political phenomena. Emphasis will be given to the systematic study of politics and contemporary research problems in political science, including research design, data collection, and data analysis.

60-412. *Contemporary Political Analysis* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 60-411 or permission of the department head.

Open to juniors and seniors with permission of the department head.

An introduction to some of the more important approaches to contemporary political science. Emphasizes the importance of concept formation in developing general strategies for the study of political phenomena. Some of the approaches that will be studied include group theory, politics as process, the power approach, systems theory, structural-functional analysis, communications theory, game theory, and the individualistic-psychological approaches.

60-413. *Urban Politics* Three Credit Hours

This course is a study of mass participation in urban political affairs, political parties on the local level, the municipal reform movement, and alternative approaches to the study of local political systems. Emphasis is placed on the problems of local governments in metropolitan areas.

60-414. *Latin American Affairs* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A study of the Latin American power elements and related problems; emphasis on the relationships and importance of the area to the United States.

60-415. *Russian Affairs* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

An analysis of the geographic, demographic, economic, political, psychological, and military bases of Soviet power; emphasis on the objective techniques and operations of Soviet foreign policy.

60-416. *National Policy and Administration* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

Analytical and critical survey of the process of formulating and administering basic domestic policy; the role and influence of special interest groups; the problems of the President and Congress in formulating general interest programs.

60-417. *African Politics* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

An analysis of the politics and modernization in Africa; emphasis on the newly independent states of the continent and their political, cultural, demographic, and historical characteristics; and consideration of tribal factors influencing the process of modernization.

60-418. *Middle Eastern Affairs* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A survey of the Middle East; a study of the power elements and related problems; emphasis on the role of the area in American foreign policy.

60-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Required of all seniors as a prerequisite to graduation. An approved three-credit-hour elective may be substituted.

60-422. *Public Opinion and Propaganda* Three Credit Hours

A systematic analysis of the political process incorporating the technique of opinion survey design and analysis; the analysis of voting behavior; and the study of the mechanisms for influencing opinion through the use of modern techniques of propaganda.

60-424. *Political Ideology and Violence* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors.

A course designed to study selected contemporary ideologies and political violence. It will focus on radican ideologies, revolutionary movements, and transnational violence which have important political consequences both domestically and internationally.

Sociology

61-201. *Introduction to Sociology* Three Credit Hours

The scientific study of principles and comparisons in society and culture as these relate to population and communities, behavior systems, group collectivity and structure, social change, and institutions.

61-202. *Social Problems* Three Credit Hours

Analysis of deviant behavior and those factors affecting the disorganization of small groups, complex organizations, and societies.

61-302. *Criminology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 61-201 or permission of department head.

A study of crime, its causes, conditions, prevention, and treatment; a presentation of theories and hypotheses, supported by concrete facts, designed to assure the student that the theories proposed are based upon realities and exact observation.

61-303. *Urban Sociology* Three Credit Hours

Historical, demographic, and ecological materials are used to study urban society with respect to its institutions, differentiation, integration, and decentralization.

Anthropology

62-201. *General Anthropology* Three Credit Hours

Man's biological and cultural origins as studied by physical anthropologists, archaeologists, and linguists.

62-202. *Cultural Anthropology* Three Credit Hours

A comparative study of culture; habitat, technology, and economy; kinship and political organization; life cycles in primitive societies.

62-303. *Preindustrial Societies* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 61-201 or permission of department head.

A survey of preindustrial societies with emphasis upon ecology, kinship, life cycle, political organization, economics, source materials, methods of study, and other topics of interest.

62-304. *Industrial Societies* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 61-201 or permission of department head.

A survey of the landmark literature relating to the transition from agrarian to industrialized society with emphasis upon population composition, stratification, economic and political orders, and other topics of current interest.

Interdisciplinary Studies

65-301. *Society and War: Ancient Greece* Three Credit Hours

Team taught by three professors in history, political science, and English.

A historical survey of the major features of classical Greek culture with special emphasis placed on the nature of Greek warfare and its relation to the political and social theories of Plato and Aristotle. The aristocratic ideal which motivated Greek warriors, as well as contemporary criticism and satire of that ideal, will be explored in epic, tragic, and comic works of Greek literature.

65-302. *Society and War: Ancient Rome* Three Credit Hours

Team taught by three professors in history, political science, and English.

This course surveys the failure of Greek political ideals, Rome's emergence as a world empire, its fall as seen through the eyes of St. Augustine, and studies the significant intellectual developments during this period, e.g., the evolution of Stoic philosophy, the work of Roman lawyers, and the foundations of Christian culture laid by the church fathers. The changing ethical attitudes of Roman society towards war will be investigated in the works of authors representing the early, "golden," and "silver" periods of Roman literature.

65-303. *Society and War: The Middle Ages* Three Credit Hours

Team taught by three professors in history, political science, and English.

A study of medieval warfare in relation to feudal society and the political and intellectual struggles between spiritual and temporal power. Special emphasis, naturally, is given to the Crusades, the spirituality which nourished them, and the cultural effects—economic, ethical, and philosophic—which they produced in Western life.

65-304. *Society and War: Early Modern Europe* Three Credit Hours

Team taught by three professors in history, political science, and English.

The decline of medieval, chivalric ideals and the rise of modern warfare studied in relation to the ideological conflicts of the period and the development of the autonomous state. The ideas which gave rise to modern society and modern warfare, and those which opposed them, will be studied in religious writings, political treatises, and works of imaginative literature.

65-324. *Technology and Society* Three Credit Hours

Open to juniors and seniors in all majors.

An exploration of the impact of 20th century technology on society, of the nature of the technology/society interfaces, and of the problems encountered in predicting societal response to technological developments. Also included is an examination of the influence of private and public policies in shaping technology and, through it, society; and a demonstration of the need for joint action by technologists and humanists.

65-441 and 65-442. *National Interdisciplinary Studies* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

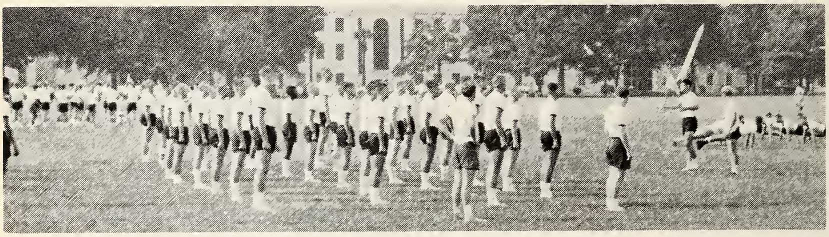
Prerequisite: approval of course coordinator.

An interdisciplinary study of a selected area of the United States (state or region). An area will be studied, including its history, economic and cultural geography, politics, the impact of military and economic development, international business relations, and their importance to decision-making.

65-451 and 65-452. *International Interdisciplinary Studies* Three Credit Hours Each Semester

Prerequisite: approval of course coordinator.

An interdisciplinary study of a selected area (e.g., Latin America, the Middle East, the Far East, or others). Faculty and guest lectures, using a flexible format, develop an understanding, appreciation, and the interrelationship of the geography, history, culture politics, military practices, economics, etc., of the area, and their importance to decision-making.



Department of Psychology

Professors: Bowman, Doran
Associate Professors: Mahan, Pietrangeli

The program in psychology emphasizes the contribution that psychology can make to a liberal education through stimulating intellectual development, personal growth and adjustment, respect for others, and a feeling of social responsibility. The curriculum in psychology is designed to familiarize the student with current experimental methods and theories in such fundamental areas of investigation as emotion, learning, memory, motivation, perception, personality, psychological testing, psychopathology, research design, and social interaction. By taking the required courses with various electives, the student will have an experimentally secure foundation for graduate work as well as the psychological skills essential for employment in certain types of jobs. Majors in psychology may find openings in personnel work, mental hospitals, schools for the handicapped, law enforcement, and many other positions of a similar nature. The department offers elective courses and supportive services to majors in other academic disciplines and to the graduate programs.

A student majoring in psychology may expect to develop rigorous habits of observation with reference to psychological phenomena, to become aware of the need for statistical orientation in the consideration of psychological data, and to recognize the role of multiple causation in the determination of human behavior.

The major program in psychology, which leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree, consists of 36 hours of course work in psychology, including 51-201, 51-203, 51-301, 51-302, 51-304, 51-305, 51-306, 51-310, 51-403, 51-404, 51-405, and 51-407. Those majors who elect chemistry or physics in the sophomore year will be required to enroll in 47-104 as one of their approved electives.

The Department of Psychology sponsors the Psychology Club, which serves to encourage, stimulate, and maintain interest and scholarship of the individual members in the varied facets of psychology and to promote closer social and intellectual association of psychology majors.

51-201. *General Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Elective for sophomores, juniors, and seniors.

An introduction to the scientific study of behavior; emphasis upon experimental investigation of such fields as perception, motivation, learning, emotions, physiology, and personality.

51-203. *Research Design in Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 51-201.

An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics used in psychological experimentation. Particular emphasis is placed upon hypothesis testing by means of the t-test and randomized designs of the analysis of variance.

51-301. *Experimental Psychology I* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 51-201 and 51-203.

Comprehensive treatment of research findings in experimental psychology in such areas as sensation and perception. Emphasizes the essential importance of rigorous hypothesis formulation and the design of experiments to test hypotheses.

51-302. *Experimental Psychology II* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisites: 51-201, 51-203, and 51-301.

A continuation of Experimental Psychology I.

51-304. *Abnormal Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 51-201.

The varieties of disordered experience and conduct are studied for their contribution to an understanding of more effective personal and social adjustment. Specific disorders include the neuroses and psychoses as well as psychosomatic and conduct disturbances.

51-305. *Social Psychology* Three Credit Hours

A study of the individual in relation to his social environment with special attention to group behavior, communication, conformity, leadership, aggression, and interpersonal attraction. May be considered a social science course.

51-306. *Theories of Personality* Three Credit Hours

A study of major contemporary theories of personality with special emphasis on the biological and psychological foundations and integrative aspects of personality.

51-309. *Psychology of Individual Behavior* Three Credit Hours

Not open to psychology majors.

A study of the human person, his development, his relation to social roles, and life crises. The emphasis will alternate between an analysis of available research and self-study in terms of values, patterns of behavior, and goals.

51-310. *Human Growth and Development* Three Credit Hours

Survey of total human development—mental, emotional, physical, and social—prenatal to senescent stages. Patterns of normal and deviate behavior.

51-403. *Psychology of Learning and Motivation* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 51-201.

A comprehensive and critical review of the experimental literature in the areas of learning and motivation, including the major learning theories and the motivational determinants of behavior.

51-404. *Applied Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Application of psychological principles to the world of work. Specific topics include concepts of work, job satisfaction and motivation, personnel selection and equal employment opportunity, human factors engineering, performance appraisal, leadership and decision-making, and organizational behavior and consumerism.

51-405. *History and Systems of Psychology* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: 51-201.

Historical survey of psychology, emphasizing contributions of major "schools" of psychology, theories, their place in science, and current theoretical trends.

51-407. *Psychological Testing* Three Credit Hours

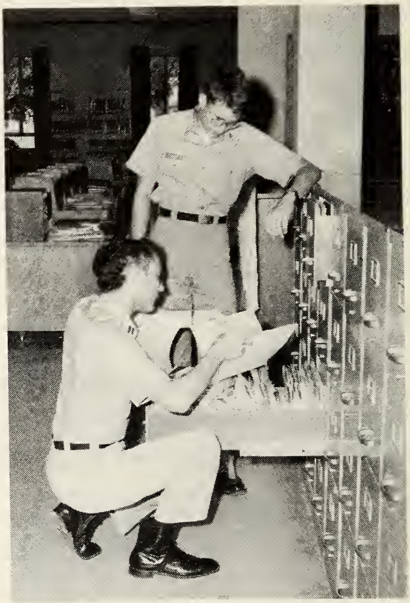
Prerequisite: 51-201.

A survey of the theory and principles of psychological testing; demonstration and discussion of representative tests of intelligence, aptitude, achievement, interests, and personality.

51-420. *Senior Research Project* Three Credit Hours

Prerequisite: approval of department head.

An independent research project culminating in a formal paper. Recommended for students planning graduate study. Approval for enrollment based on capability of applicant and the acceptance of a written proposal.



Organization

Board of Visitors

Colonel William F. Prioleau, Jr., Chairman, '43 (1982) . . . .
Columbia, S.C. 29201 (Suite 700 Barringer Bldg.)
General E. A. Pollock, USMC, Ret., Chairman Emeritus, '21 . . . .
Beaufort, S.C. 29902 (P.O. Box 861)
Colonel George C. James, Vice Chairman, '49 (1986) . . . .
Sumter, S.C. 29150 (P.O. Box 1716)
Colonel Thomas C. Vandiver, Vice Chairman Emeritus, '29 . . . .
Greenville, S.C. 29602 (P.O. Box 1329)
Colonel John M. J. Holliday, '36 (1984) . . . .
Galivants Ferry, S.C. 29544
Brigadier General Larkin H. Jennings, Jr., '33 (1981) . . . .
Union, S.C. 29379 (P.O. Box 665)
Colonel Charles L. Terry, Jr., '43 (1984) . . . .
Columbia, S.C. 29260 (P.O. Box 6198)
Colonel Jack W. Chandler, Jr. (M.D.), '52 (1981) . . . .
Greenville, S.C. 29607 (1516 Parkins Mill Road)
Colonel Lucas C. Padgett, '38 (1982) . . . .
Pinopolis, S.C. 29469 (P.O. Box 4614)
Colonel William R. Risher, '47 (1983) . . . .
Garden City, S.C. 29576 (716 Inlet Harbour)
Colonel Leonard C. Fulghum, Jr., '51 (1983) . . . .
Charleston, S.C. 29403 (652 King Street)
Colonel James L. Dodson, '55 (1985) . . . .
Columbia, S.C. 29201 (P.O. Box 13512)

Ex-Officio

His Excellency Richard W. Riley, Governor . . . . Columbia, S.C.

Major General T. Eston Marchant, Adjutant General . . . .
Columbia, S.C.

The Honorable Charles G. Williams, State Superintendent of Education
Columbia, S.C.

The Honorable T. Dewey Wise, General Committee, State Senate . . . . .
Charleston, S.C. 29402

The Honorable Bennett Lee Hendricks, Jr., Chairman, Military Committee, House of Representatives .... Easley, S.C. 29640
Colonel S. Marshall Sanders, USAR, Ret., Secretary, '20 .... Charleston, S.C. 29407 (12 Arcadian Way)

Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors

General Mark W. Clark, United States Army, Retired, President Emeritus, The Citadel, Chairman

Frank Blair, Former Newscaster of NBC-TV "Today" Show

General Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., United States Marine Corps, Retired, Former Commandant, United States Marine Corps

R. Hugh Daniel, Class of 1929, Treasurer and Chief Executive Officer, Daniel International Corporation

General Russell E. Dougherty, United States Air Force, Retired, Former Commander in Chief, Strategic Air Command

General Lyman L. Lemnitzer, United States Army, Retired, Former Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and Supreme Allied Commander, Europe

David S. Lewis, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, General Dynamics Corporation

Admiral Thomas H. Moorer, United States Navy, Retired, Former Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

Dr. John M. Palms, Class of 1958, Dean of Emory College and Professor of Physics, Emory University

Major General W. Thomas Rice, United States Army Reserve, Retired, Chairman Emeritus, Seaboard Coast Line Industries, Inc.

The Honorable Kenneth Rush, Former United States Ambassador to France

Major General Charles E. Saltzman, United States Army Reserve, Retired, Former Undersecretary of State for Administration

James C. Self, Class of 1941, President, Greenwood Mills

The Honorable Richard A. Ware, Former Principal Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense, ISA

Mr. Francis M. Hipp, Chairman and President, The Liberty Corporation

Mr. Charles B. Wilkinson, Former College and Professional Football Coach

Admiral Arleigh Burke, United States Navy, Retired, Member Emeritus

Senior Administrative Staff

Vice Admiral James B. Stockdale, USN, Ret.	*President*
General Mark Wayne Clark, USA, Ret.	*President Emeritus*
Brigadier General George F. Meenaghan	*Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College*
Major General James A. Grimsley, Jr., USA, Ret.	*Vice President for Administration and Finance*
Colonel D. D. Nicholson, Jr.	*Vice President for Development*
Colonel David S. McAlister	*Vice President Emeritus*
Colonel Arthur H. Blair, USA, Ret.	*Commandant of Cadets*
Colonel William L. Harris	*Dean of Undergraduate Studies*
Colonel Thomas W. Mahan	*Dean of Graduate Education*
Vice Admiral Douglas C. Plate, USN, Ret.	*Special Assistant for Planning*
Colonel James R. Woods, USA, Ret.	*Director, The Citadel Staff*
Lieutenant Colonel Joseph P. Cameron	*Registrar and Director of Admissions*

Administrative Department and Activity Directors

Colonel Robert H. Barton, Jr., USA, Ret.	*Director of Physical Plant*
Colonel James M. Hillard	*Director of Library Services*
Colonel Joseph P. Goodson, USMC, Ret.	*Director of Student Activities*
Chaplain (Colonel) James R. Boggs, USA, Ret.	*Director of Chaplaincy Activities*
Colonel Edward L. Teague, Jr.	*Director of Intercollegiate Athletics*
Drs. George McF. Mood, Jr., and Earl K. Wallace, Jr.	*Surgeons*
Colonel D. Oliver Bowman	*Counseling Psychologist*
Mr. William C. Gibbons, Jr.	*Director of Finance*
Lieutenant Colonel J. Harvey Wittschen	*Director of MBA Program*
CWO Lee V. E. Martin, USA, Ret.	*Director of Personnel*
Colonel George B. Stackhouse, USAF, Ret.	*Director of Public Safety and Provost Marshal*

Lieutenant Colonel Richard W. Rieger, Jr.	*Executive Director of Citadel Development Foundation*
Captain Henry A. Kennedy, Jr.	*Director, Alumni Affairs and Placement*

Administrative Staff Assistants

Mr. Joseph A. Tate	*Internal Auditor*
Commander William Q. Damon, USN, Ret.	*Purchasing and Contracting Officer*
Mrs. Myriam G. Boyter	*Treasurer*
Major Vance E. Hightower	*Financial Aid Officer*
Major Earl R. Mays	*Band Director*
Major Richard R. Clarke, USAR	*Public Relations Director*
Commander Malachy J. Collet, USNR	*Museum-Archives Director*
Captain T. Les McElwee	*Executive Director, Brigadier Club*
Colonel James Oliver Baker, USA, Ret.	*Resident Construction Engineer*
The Reverend Sam R. Miglarese	*Roman Catholic Chaplain*
Mr. Charles D. Jones	*Postmaster*

Auxiliary Activity Directors

Mr. Robert W. Lucht	*Laundry Director*
Mr. Alfred M. Paglia	*Tailor Shop/Dry Cleaning Plant Director*
Mr. Elton B. Coleman	*Dining Services Director*
Mr. Gordon D. Knight	*Print Shop Manager*
Mr. Tommy B. Hunter	*Cadet Store Manager*
CWO Donald C. Wilkinson, USN, Ret.	*Canteen Services Manager*

Faculty

Vice Admiral James Bond Stockdale, USN, Retired
B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., Stanford University; Doctor of Humane Letters, University of Massachusetts, Norwich University, Salve Regina College; Doctor of Laws, University of South Carolina, The Citadel, Brown University
President

General Mark Wayne Clark, USA, Retired
B.S., United States Military Academy; Dr. Pol. Science, Universities of Naples and Vienna; D.C.L., Oxford; D.Sc., University of Florence; L.L.D., Oberlin College, Pennsylvania Military College, Universities of Southern California, San Francisco, South Carolina, Akron, Loyola, and The Citadel; Litt. D., Clemson University
President Emeritus

Brigadier General George Francis Meenaghan
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College

Colonel Robert Spencer Adden
B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.B.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Professor and Head, Department of Business Administration

Colonel Larry Holbrook Addington
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Duke University
Professor of History

Captain Saul Joseph Adelman
B.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., California Institute of Technology
Assistant Professor of Physics

Lieutenant Colonel Harold Brice Alexander
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Duke University
Associate Professor of English

Major James Michael Alford, USAF, Retired
B.S., United States Naval Academy; MSIE, University of Oklahoma
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Colonel Salvatore Alfred Arcilesi
B.A., The Citadel; Ph.D., University of Virginia
Professor and Head, Department of Political Science

Major Harold William Askins, Jr.
B.S. in E.E., The Citadel; M.S., Clemson University; Ph.D., Purdue University; P.E. (South Carolina)
Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering

Major Tod Atkins Baker
B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee
Associate Professor of Political Science

Lieutenant Colonel Robert Edward Baldwin
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor and Head, Department of Biology

Colonel Alva Ray Ballentine
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of Chemistry

Captain William Roy Barfield
B.S., M.A., Western Carolina University
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Captain Michael Baker Barrett
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts
Assistant Professor of History

Captain Mark Alan Bebensee
B.A., Millsaps College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Lieutenant Colonel Lucius Beebe, USAF, Retired
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland
Associate Professor of Political Science

Colonel Roger Stillman Bender
B.S., Yale University; Ph.D., Harvard University
Professor and Head, Department of Physics

Captain Wallis Marcus Benedict, Jr., USAF
B.A., M.Ed., Texas A&M University
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Major Paul Revere Benson, Jr.
B.S., Purdue University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University
Associate Professor of Political Science

Major Joel Carl Berlinghieri
B.S., Boston College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Rochester
Associate Professor of Physics

Captain Robert Ray Black
B.A., University of the South; M.A., Vanderbilt University; M.A., Oxford University; Ph.D., Princeton University
Assistant Professor of English

Colonel Arthur Hadfield Blair, USA, Retired
B.S., United States Military Academy; M.S. in C.E., California Institute of Technology; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Professor of English

Lieutenant Commander John William Blaue, USN
B.S., United States Naval Academy
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Colonel Daniel Oliver Bowman
B.S., Furman University; M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Georgia
Professor and Head, Department of Psychology

Major Thomas Clark Bowman
B.A., Marietta College; M.A., Ohio University; Ph.D., Arizona State University
Associate Professor of Biology

Commander Milton Lee Boykin, USNR
A.B., Birmingham-Southern College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., University of Alabama
Associate Professor of Political Science

Captain John Robert Braun
A.B., Wheaton College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Georgia
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

Lieutenant Colonel Malcolm Michael Brennan
B.S., Georgetown University; M.A., Catholic University, Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of English

Major John LaFayette Brittain
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama
Associate Professor of History

Captain Charles Robert Brockner, USAF
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Central Michigan University
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Lieutenant Colonel Chaford Acquilla Brown
B.S., M.S., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Colonel Floyd William Brown, Jr., USAF
B.S., The Citadel; M.P.S., Auburn University
Professor and Head, Department of Aerospace Studies

Lieutenant Colonel James Albert Browning
B.S., M.S., University of Georgia
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Colonel Donald Cleveland Bunch
B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.S. in Industrial Management, Georgia Institute of Technology
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Major James Cozby Byrd, Jr.
B.S., University of South Carolina; M.A., Emory University; Ph.D., Clemson University
Associate Professor of Physics

Captain Francis Xavier Byrne
B.S. Loyola College; M.S., Trinity University
Assistant Professor of Physics

Lieutenant Colonel James Berry Carpenter, Jr.
A.B., Southwestern at Memphis; M.A., Vanderbilt University
Associate Professor of English

Captain William Andrew Clawson
B.S.E., M.S.E., Henderson State College
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Major William James Clees
B.A., Grove City College; M.Ed., Duquesne University; Ed.D., University of Pittsburgh
Associate Professor of Education

Colonel Raymond Maurice Clock, USA, Retired
B.S., United States Military Academy; M.S. in C.E., California Institute of Technology; M.B.A., George Washington University; Ph.D., University of Florida; P.E. (South Carolina)
Professor of Civil Engineering

Captain Russell Lee Cobb
B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., Western Michigan University; Ed.D., University of Georgia
Assistant Professor of Education

Commander Malachy Joseph Collet, USNR
A.B., University of Notre Dame; M.A., Georgetown University
Director of Archives and Museum

Major Stephen Daniel Comer
B.Sc., Ohio State University; M.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., University of Colorado
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Major Arthur Nicholas Corontzes
A.B., University of South Carolina; M.L., Emory University
Associate Professor, Catalogue Librarian

Captain John Stanford Coussons, USNR
B.A., Louisiana College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University
Professor and Head, Department of History

Captain David Lee Cozart
B.S., Guilford College; M.S. in Information and Computer Science, Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Duke University
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Major Leslie Harrison Crabtree
B.S., M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Major Jerry Wayne Craig
A.B., MAT, University of North Carolina; J.D. North Carolina Central University
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Major Thomas Larkin Cronan, III
B.S., Louisiana State University; M.E., Northwestern State College of Louisiana; Ed.D., University of Tennessee
Associate Professor of Physical Education

Lieutenant Colonel Emory Spear Crosby
B.S., M.A., Western Kentucky University; Ph.D., Clemson University
Professor of Biology

Captain Jeremiah Alphonsus Crowley
B.A., St. Patrick's (Ireland); M.A., Catholic University of America; Ph.D., University of Georgia
Assistant Professor of Education

Lieutenant Colonel George Leon Crumley
B.S., M.S., Kansas State Teachers College
Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science and Director of Computer Center

Captain Edward Braxton Davis, III
B.A., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of Virginia
Assistant Professor of Political Science

Lieutenant Colonel Hendrik Cornelis de Bruin
B.A., New Jersey State College at Montclair; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of Arizona
Professor and Head, Department of Education

First Lieutenant Valentine DelVecchio
B.A., The Citadel; M.L., University of South Carolina; M.A., Arizona State University
Instructor, Documents and Serials Librarian

Major Lynn Vernon DeMille, USA, Retired
B.A., M.A., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Captain William Allen Denig
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Captain Thomas Raymond Dion
B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Clemson University; P.E. and L.S. (South Carolina)
Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

Lieutenant Colonel Michael Desmond Doran
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University
Professor of Psychology

Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Charlton Evans, Jr.
B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology; Ph.D., University of Alabama; P.E. (South Carolina and Louisiana); L.S. (Louisiana)
Professor of Civil Engineering

Colonel Melvin Haskell Ezell, Jr.
B.S., East Carolina College; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee
Professor and Head, Department of Physical Education

Lieutenant Colonel William Bruce Ezell, Jr.
B.S., Lander College; M.S., Ph.D., Clemson University
Professor of Biology

Lieutenant Colonel Frank Lynn Feigl
B.S., Indiana University; M.A., Ball State Teachers College; P.E.D., Indiana University
Professor of Physical Education

Major Dennis Martin Forsythe
B.S., Ohio University; M.S., Utah State University; Ph.D., Clemson University
Associate Professor of Biology

Major Walter Javan Fraser, Jr.
A.B., University of Virginia; M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee
Associate Professor of History

Major Frank Dieter Frohlich
B.S., M.A., University of Tennessee; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Colonel John Kenton Gibler, USA
B.S., The Citadel; M.A., Shippensburg State College
Professor and Head, Department of Military Science

Captain James Brown Godwin, Jr., USA
B.S., United States Military Academy
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Major John William Gordon, USMCR
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Assistant Professor of History

Captain Joseph Francis Gundel
B.S., The Ludovica Hungarian Royal Military Academy; M.A., Florida State University
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Captain Richard E. Gurrieri, USAF
B.S., The Citadel; MED, Mississippi State University
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Major Jake Hallie Halford
B.S. in E.E., University of South Carolina; M.S. in E.E., Ph.D., Duke University
Visiting Associate Professor of Electrical Engineering

Major Keith Edward Hamilton
B.S. in Ed., M.Ed., Bowling Green University; Ph.D., Ohio State University
Associate Professor of Physical Education

Lieutenant Dennis Duane Hancock, USN
B.A., Florida State University
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Colonel Richard Howard Hansen, USA, Retired
B.S., University of Utah; M.A. in Journalism, University of Missouri
Assistant Professor of English

Colonel William Lane Harris
B.A., M.A., Vanderbilt University; Ph.D., University of Florida
Professor of History and Dean of Undergraduate Studies

Major James Albert Harvey
B.S., M.A., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of English

Colonel Oren Leonidas Herring, Jr.
B.S. in E.E., The Citadel; M.S. in E.E., University of Michigan; P.E. (South Carolina)
Professor and Head, Department of Electrical Engineering

Major Jesse Lee Hill
B.A., Furman University; M.Ed., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Colonel James Milton Hillard
B.A., Ohio University; M.L.S., University of Illinois
Professor, Head Librarian

Colonel Loring Kenneth Himelright
B.S. in C.E., Duke University; M.S. in C.E., Harvard University; P.E. (South Carolina)
Professor and Head, Department of Civil Engineering

Colonel Charles Edward Hirshey
A.B., Findlay College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of Pittsburgh
Professor of Education

Lieutenant Colonel Woodrow Lee Holbein
B.A., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.A., Western Reserve University
Associate Professor of English

Captain John Peter Hoyer, USA
B.A., The Citadel, M.A., Webster College
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Captain Herschel Curlee Hudson
B.S., M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Indiana University
Assistant Professor of Sociology and Anthropology

Colonel William Strong Hummers, Jr.
B.S., Washington and Lee University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Professor of Chemistry

Lieutenant Colonel Jackson Reid Ingraham
A.B., Atlantic Christian College; M.A., East Carolina University
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Colonel David Donovan Johnson
B.S., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Professor of Modern Languages

Colonel Charles Frederick Jumper
B.S., M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University
Professor of Chemistry

Major Bernard Joseph McLain Kelley, Jr.
B.S., Davidson College; M.S., Ph.D., Emory University
Associate Professor of Biology

Lieutenant Colonel Paul James Kingston
B.A., Hillyer College; M.A., University of Connecticut
Associate Professor of Political Science

Lieutenant Charles Denver Kirkland, USNR, Retired
B.S. in Ed., Georgia Teachers College; M.A., University of Georgia
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Major Ronald Eugene Lauchner, USAF
B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., Ball State University
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Captain Rupert Walker Legare, Jr., USN, Retired
A.B., M.B.A., M.S., George Washington University
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Major Philip Wheeler Leon, USAR
B.A., M.A., Wake Forest University; Ed.S., Ph.D., Peabody College
Assistant Professor of English

Lieutenant Colonel Charles Lindbergh, USAF, Retired
B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Ph.D., Oklahoma State University; P.E. (Oklahoma)
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

Captain William Calvin McCombs, II
B.S., The Citadel; M.Ed., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Captain Wayne Douglas McDermott, USAF
B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Lieutenant Colonel James Herbert McIntyre
A.B. in Ed., M.A., University of North Carolina
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Major Norman MacLeod
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina
Assistant Professor of English

Captain William James Macpherson, Jr., USA
B.S., M.B.A., The Citadel
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Lieutenant Colonel Jimmy Magoulas
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., East Carolina College; Ed.D., University of Virginia
Professor of Education

Major Aline Mattson Mahan
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Connecticut
Associate Professor of Psychology

Colonel Thomas William Mahan
B.A., M.A., Catholic University of America; M.A., Fairfield University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut
Professor of Education and Dean of Graduate and Continuing Education Programs

Captain John Joseph Mahoney
B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Captain August John Marjenhoff, USNR
A.B., Duke University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Indiana University
Professor of Business Administration

Colonel Charles Clifton Martin, Jr.
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Professor of History and Geography

Captain Darrel Alan Massey, USAF
B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.A., Webster College
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Lieutenant Colonel Leon Raymond Masters
B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.A., Duke University
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Major Walter Bland Mathis, Jr.
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Harvard University
Associate Professor of English

Captain James Parker May
A.B., Birmingham Southern College; M.S., University of North Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University
Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Geology

Captain James Edmund Maynard
A.B., Berry College; M.S., Louisiana State University
Assistant Professor, Circulations Librarian

Major Earl R. Mays
B.S., West Chester State College; M. Music, Converse College
Assistant Professor of Education

Lieutenant Colonel Clinton Amos Medbery, Jr.
B.S., M.S., Texas Agricultural and Mechanical College
Associate Professor of Chemistry

Captain Daniel Allen Merritt, USA
B.S., United States Military Academy
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Colonel John Charles Mettler
A.B., Washburn College; M.A., Rutgers University; Ph.D., Clark University
Professor of Business Administration

Lieutenant Colonel Isaac Spigner Metts, Jr.
B.S., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor and Head, Department of Mathematics

Captain John Isham Moore, Jr.
B.S., The Citadel; M.S. in Information and Computer Science, Georgia Institute of Technology; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Major Jamie Wallace Moore
A.B., Denison University; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Associate Professor of History

Captain Winfred Bobo Moore, Jr.
B.A., Furman University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Assistant Professor of History

Major Laurence Wayne Moreland
A.B., Southern Methodist University; M.A., Duke University
Associate Professor of Political Science

Major Herbert Thomas Nath
B.S., Indiana State College in Pennsylvania; M.S. in L.S., Drexel Institute of Technology; Advanced M. of L.S., Florida State University
Associate Professor, Reference Librarian

Captain Philip Singleton Neisser
B.A., College of Charleston; M.A., Appalachian State University; MBA, The Citadel
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Lieutenant Colonel Charles Maxwell Neufeld, USA, Retired
B.S., New York University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Lieutenant Colonel William Gary Nichols
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama
Professor of History

Captain Douglass G. Norvell
B.S., Lamar University; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Captain Marlene Linton O'Bryant-Seabrook
B.S., South Carolina State College; MAT, The Citadel; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Education

Captain James Michael O'Neil
A.B., University of New Hampshire; M.A., New York University
Assistant Professor of English

Captain Dan Terrell Ouzts
B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Education

Captain William Stephen Owens, USAF
B.S., United States Military Academy; M.A., Webster College
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Major Jean-Marie Paul Pages
B.A., Ph.D., University of Alabama
Assistant Professor of Mathematics

Colonel Luke Theodore Pappas
B.A., Morris Harvey College; M.A., Louisiana State University; Certificado de Doctorado, Ph.D., University of Seville
Professor of Modern Languages

Captain Ned George Paulson, USMC
B.S., Old Dominion University; M.S., Lehigh University
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Lieutenant Colonel John Harmann Pieper, III, USAFR
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Emory University
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Major James Dominick Pietrangeli
B.A., University of Virginia; M.A., Kent State University
Associate Professor of Psychology

Lieutenant Commander Richard T. Pokryfka, USNR
B.A., Duquesne University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Major Richard Dwight Porcher, Jr.
B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Biology

Captain Chalmers Marshall Port
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Captain William Robert Pupke
B.S., State University of New York at Brockport; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., Ed.S., George Peabody
Assistant Professor of Education

Major Zachary Taylor Ralston
B.A., University of Western Ontario; M.A., University of Laval; Ph.D., Catholic University of America
Associate Professor of Modern Languages

Major Dennis Lee Rebber
B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; MBA, University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Lieutenant Colonel Tony Neil Redd
B.A., Furman University; M.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor and Acting Head, Department of English

Captain David Marshall Reiss, USA
B.A., MBA, The Citadel
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Lieutenant Colonel James Aldrich Wyman Rembert
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of North Carolina, University of Cambridge
Professor of English

Lieutenant Colonel William Paterson Rhett, Jr., USAFR
B.A., College of Charleston; M.D., Virginia Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Temple University; Ed.D., Auburn University
Associate Professor of Education

Lieutenant Colonel John Allen Riley
A.B., M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Georgia
Associate Professor of English

Captain Leslie Gregory Robinson
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A., Western Carolina University
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Captain Harry W. Rollins, USA
B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Lieutenant Colonel Gerald Luther Runey
B.S., College of Charleston; M.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Professor of Biology

Captain Carey Rushing
B.S., Mississippi College; M.S., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of South Carolina
Assistant Professor of Chemistry

Colonel James Franklin Scoggin, Jr., USA, Retired
B.S., Mississippi State University; B.S., United States Military Academy; M.A., Johns Hopkins University; Ph.D., University of Virginia; P.E. (South Carolina)
Professor of Electrical Engineering

Major Frank Seabury, Jr.
A.B., M.S., University of Miami; Ph.D., Texas A&M University
Associate Professor of Biology

Major James Kenneth Shelton
B.S., Appalachian State College; M.S., Radford College; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute
Associate Professor of Education

Colonel Henry D'Arcy Gerstell Smith, USAR, Retired
A.B., Johns Hopkins University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University
Professor and Head, Department of Modern Languages

Lieutenant Colonel Harrison Stewart Smith, USA, Retired
B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.E., Texas Agricultural and Mechanical College; P.E. (Vermont)
Associate Professor of Civil Engineering

Major John Philip Smyth
B.S., M.S., Indiana State University; P.E.D., Indiana University
Associate Professor of Physical Education

Colonel Judson Cauthen Spence, Sr.
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University
Professor of Modern Languages

Lieutenant Colonel Bayliss Larkin Spivey, Jr., USMC
B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; MBA, George Washington University
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Major Christopher Bennett Spivey
B.S., United States Military Academy; MBA, University of North Carolina; Ph.D., North Texas State University
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Captain Ronald G. Sprovero
B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., University of Miami; P.E. (Florida, Tennessee, South Carolina)
Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

Captain Grant B. Staley
B.A., M.A., Brigham Young University
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Major Robert Preston Steed
B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia
Associate Professor of Political Science

Colonel Arthur Leonard Stewart, Jr., USMC
B.S., University of Texas
Professor and Head, Department of Naval Science

Captain Jack Augustus Stinson, Jr.
B.S., Clemson University; M.E., University of South Carolina; P.E. (South Carolina)
Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering

Captain Russell Hutcherson Stout, Jr.
B.S. in C.E., The Citadel; M.S. in C.E., Georgia Institute of Technology; P.E. (Virginia)
Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

Captain Bruce Arnold Strauch
B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Oxford University; J.D., University of North Carolina
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Major Douglas Eugene Styles
B.S., Appalachian State Teachers College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Associate Professor of Physical Education

Captain Robert Thad Talley
B.S., Furman University; M.S., University of Tennessee
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Captain James Russell Tarr
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., Ph.D., Florida State University
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Colonel Edward Lindell Teague, Jr.
A.B., M.A., University of North Carolina
Associate Professor of Physical Education

Major Ronald K. Templeton
B.S., M.A., Ed.D., Ball State University
Associate Professor of Education

Lieutenant Paul Luke Thayer, USN
B.E., Vanderbilt University
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Lieutenant John Alyn Thomas, USN
B.S., United States Naval Academy
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Lieutenant Colonel Russell Emery Thompson
B.S., University of New Hampshire; M.Ed., Tufts University; M.A., University of South Carolina
Associate Professor of Mathematics

Major Jack Leland Tinius, USAF
B.S., Utah State University; M.A., University of Utah
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Major Joseph William Trez, USA
B.S. in B.A., M.B.A., The Citadel
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Captain Joseph Frederick Tripp
A.B., Georgetown University; M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Washington
Assistant Professor of History

Commander Lyon Gardiner Tyler, Jr., USNR
A.B., College of William and Mary; J.D., University of Virginia; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University
Associate Professor of History

Lieutenant Richard Vincent Viverto, USN
B.S., United States Naval Academy
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Lieutenant Colonel Francis Eugene Voegeli, USA, Retired
B.S. in Business Administration, University of Wichita; B.S., United States Military Academy; M.S. in E.E., Georgia Institute of Technology
Assistant Professor of Physics

First Lieutenant Louis Joseph Vorgetts, Jr.
B.S., M.S., Rutgers University
Instructor in Biology

Captain James Madison Waddell, USA
B.A., The Citadel
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Major Frederick Lance Wallace
B.S., Iowa Wesleyan College; M.S., Oklahoma State University; Ph.D., Clemson University
Associate Professor of Biology

Captain Gordon Alan Wallace
B.A., American International College; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts; Ph.D., University of New Mexico
Assistant Professor of Education

Lieutenant Colonel VanCleave Parrott Warren, USA, Retired
B.A., The Citadel; B.S., United States Military Academy; M.A., Middlebury College
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Colonel Louis Weile, USAR
B.A., The Citadel; M.A., University of Pennsylvania
Associate Professor of English

Major Roger V. Wellbrook, USMC
B.S., Villanova University
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Captain William Shepherd West
A.B., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina
Assistant Professor of History

Lieutenant William Edward Whitacre, USN
B.S., United States Naval Academy
Assistant Professor of Naval Science

Major David Henry White, Jr., USMCR
A.B., University of North Carolina; M.A., Ph.D., Tulane University
Associate Professor of History

Captain Robert Ashlin White
A.B., Davidson College; M.A., University of Georgia; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Kansas
Assistant Professor of English

Lieutenant Colonel James Robert Whitney
B.S. in Business Administration, The Citadel; M.B.A., University of North Carolina; C.P.A.
Associate Professor of Business Administration

Captain Ronny Dale Whitt
B.S., Arkansas State University; M.B.A., Auburn University; Ph.D., University of Arkansas
Assistant Professor of Business Administration

Captain Hayne Keith Wilkes, USA
B.S., Furman University
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Colonel Joseph Ridley Wilkinson
B.S., The Citadel; M.S., University of Georgia; Ph.D., Florida State University
Professor and Head, Department of Chemistry

Major William R. Williams
B.S., M.Ed., Ohio University; Ph.D., Ohio State University
Associate Professor of Education

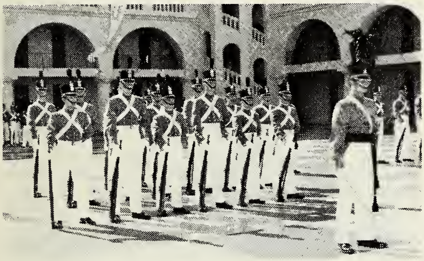
Captain William H. Williford, USAF
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute; M.S., University of Northern Colorado
Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies

Captain Gary Lee Wilson
B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.S., Ed.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville
Assistant Professor of Physical Education

Lieutenant Colonel John Harvey Wittschen, Jr.
B.S., Presbyterian College; M.B.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Alabama
Professor of Business Administration and Director of MBA Program

Major Arthur Normand Yando, USA
B.A., Norwich University; M.A., Webster College
Assistant Professor of Military Science

Commander James Isaac Young, USNR
B.S. in Commerce, The Citadel; M.B.A., University of Pennsylvania; C.P.A.
Professor of Business Administration

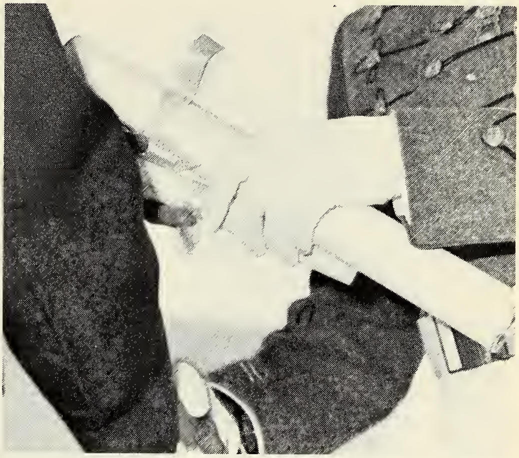


EMERITI FACULTY

Wallace Ervin Anderson, Ph.D., *Dean of the College*
Charles Leroy Anger, Ph.D., *Professor of History*
Jep Harmon Bailey, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Physics*
James Douglas Blanding, Ed.D., *Professor of Education*
Robert Franklin Brand, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Modern Languages*
Thomas Finley Debnam, M.S., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*
John Robert Doyle, Jr., M.A., *Professor of English*
James William Duckett, Ph.D., *Past President, Professor of Chemistry*
Charles Eugene Durkee, M.Ed., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*
Leaman Andrew Dye, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
Robert Bartlett Folsom, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
Leonard Henry Fortunato, M.Litt., *Associate Professor of History*
Alvin Walter Hanson, Ph.D., *Professor of Physics*
James Geraty Harrison, Ph.D., *Professor of English*
Wiley Edward Hodges, Ph.D., *Professor of Political Science*
Stacy Lloyd Hull, M.S., *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*
Lee Pressley Hutchison, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
Gus Jacob Hutto, B.S. in C.E., *Associate Professor of Civil Engineering*
Marvin Leslie Infinger, M.A., *Associate Professor of Business Administration*
Benjamin Richard Johnson, M.A., *Associate Professor of Physics*
Enoch Lawrence Lee, Jr., Ph.D., *Professor of History*
Maurice John Lenhardt, A.B., *Assistant Professor of Education*
Robert Summers Leopold, Ph.D., *Associate Professor of Chemistry*
Marion Smith Lewis, M.A., *Professor of Business Administration*
Charles Lucas, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Business Administration*
David Archibald McDowell, Ph.D., *Professor of English*
Lewis Blake Middleton, B.S., *Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering*
John Allen Morris, M.A., *Associate Professor of English*
Carl Francis Myers, Jr., M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
Hugh Owens Peurifoy, M.A., *Assistant Professor of English*
George Everett Reves, Ph.D., *Professor of Mathematics*
John Alvah Lee Saunders, M.A., *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
Charles Samuel Sutton, M.S., *Professor of Mathematics*
Frank Cambridge Tibbetts, M.B.A., *Professor of Business Administration*

Francis Sidney Walls, M.A., *Assistant Professor of Modern Languages*
Samuel Adam Wideman, Ph.D., *Professor of Chemistry*
Augustus Thomas Wilson, M.S., *Associate Professor of Business Administration.*

THE CITAD
Graduation Exer



Index

Page
Academic Deficiency List 29
Academic Policies 25
Academic Probation and Discharge 29
Acceptances and Withdrawals 23
Account Deposit 55
Account Statement 57
Accreditation 11
Achievement Tests 19
Administrative Department and Activity Directors 269
Administrative Staff Assistants 270
Admission Policy 21
Admission Procedure 20
Admission, Requirements for 18
Admissions Testing Program (CEEB) 19
Advanced Placement and Credit 22
Advisory Committee to the Board of Visitors 268
Aerospace Studies, Department of 129
Air Force ROTC Program 49
Annual Physical Fitness Evaluation 12
Anthropology, Courses in 260
Archives 14
Army ROTC Program 44
Athletics, Department of Intercollegiate 85
Automobiles 39
Auxiliary Activity Directors 270
Awards, Academic and Military 87
Band 84
Beach Club 82
Bedding Required 60
Biology, Department of 132
Board of Visitors 267
Boating 84
Brigadier 83
Business Administration, Department of 140

Calendar, College 6
Campus Ministry 12
Chemistry, Department of 149
Choir, Chapel 84
Civil Engineering, Department of 160
Class Attendance 27
Classification of Cadets 34
Clothing and Bedding Required 60
Clubs and Societies 84
College Entrance Examination Board (CEEB) 19
Commandant of Cadets 37
Computer Center 14
Computer Science, Courses in 216
Confidentiality of Student Records 34
Counseling Center 13
Counseling Services for Prelaw and Premedical Students 13
Courses of Study 95
Customs and Courtesies 38

Dances 83
Daniel Library 14
Degrees 33
Demerits 38
Deposit for Books, Supplies, Uniforms, and Accessories 55
Discharge, Academic 29
Discipline 37
Discussion Groups 84
Education, Department of 170

Educational Requirements 18
Educational Standing 11
Electrical Engineering, Department of 184
Emeriti Faculty 292
Employment 62
English, Department of 190
Entrance Examinations 19
Evening Program 64

Expenses 54
Faculty 271
Fees 54
Financial Aid 76
Fine Arts, Courses in 181
Fine Arts Series 83
Flight Instruction Program 131
Fourth Class System 40
French, Courses in 227
Furloughs 39
Geography, Courses in 209
Geology, Courses in 158
German, Courses in 227
Grade Point Ratio (GPR) 26
Grades 25
Grades, Pass-Fail System 27
Graduation, Requirements for 31
Grants 76
Greater Issues Series 16
Greek, Courses in 229
Guidon 84
Health Education, Courses in 245
History, Department of 202
History of The Citadel 8
Holiday Accommodations for Cadets 62
Honor System 16
Honors
  Academic 88
  Commencement 87
  Military 90
Hospital Group Insurance 62
Hostess 83
Infirmary 62
Insurance 62
Intercollegiate Athletics, Department of 85

Interdisciplinary Studies 260
Intramurals 240
Language Requirements 23
Late Payments 55
Latin, Courses in 229
Leaves: Emergency, Special, and Weekend 39
Library 14
Library Science, Courses in 182
Loans and Grants 76
Luggage 61
Management 38
Marine Corps ROTC Program 46
Mathematics, Department of 210
Medical Care 40, 62
Military Environment, Purpose of The Citadel's 11
Military Policies 37
Military Science, Department of 220
Ministry, Campus 12
Modern Languages, Department of 224
Money, Pocket 56
Musical Organizations 84
Naval Science, Department of 230
Navy/ Marine ROTC Program 46
Night School 64
Objectives of The Citadel 11
Orchestra 84
Pass-Fail Grading System 27
Payments, Schedule of 59
Personal Requirements 18
Philosophy, Courses in 199
Physical Education, Department of 236
Physical Examinations 20
Physics, Department of 248
Political Science, Department of 254
Portuguese, Courses in 229

Premedical Courses 132, 150
Probation, Academic 29
Promotions, Academic 29
Psychology, Department of 263
Publications 83
Readmission 31
Recreational Activities and Facilities 82
Refunds 59
Required Physical Education 236
Requirements for Admission 18
Requirements for Graduation 31
Reserve Officers' Training Corps 44
Reserve Officers' Training Corps, Allowances 45, 48, 51, 52
ROTC Programs 44
Russian, Courses in 228
Scholarships 45, 46, 51, 66, 78
Scholastic Aptitude Tests 19
Senior Administrative Staff 269
Shako 83
Social Events 83
Sociology, Courses in 259
Southern Conference, Athletic 85
Spanish, Courses in 226
Sphinx 83
Sports 85
Sports Club Program 241
Statement of Student's Account 57
Student Activities, Department of 82
Summer Session 64
Test of English as a Foreign Language 20
Transfer Between ROTC Programs 33
Transfer Credits 28
Uniforms 56
Veteran Students 23, 63
Withdrawals from Courses 25
Yacht Club 84

DANIEL LIBRARY - THE CITADEL
0 0010 0285461 8